

# HOW TO STUDY U. S. HISTORY.



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES







HOW TO TEACH AND STUDY

# UNITED STATES HISTORY

BY THE

## BRACE SYSTEM

---

"All the facts of history pre-exist in the mind as laws. Each law in turn is made by circumstances predominant."—*Emerson*.

---

BY

JOHN TRAINER

---

REVISED EDITION

---

A. FLANAGAN COMPANY

CHICAGO

NEW YORK

---

Copyright 1895

BY

A. FLANAGAN.

---

E  
178.2  
T68h

## CONTENTS.

---

FOUNDATION PRINCIPLES,	.	.	.	.	.	7
BEFORE COLUMBUS,	.	.	.	.	.	9
PERIOD OF DISCOVERY.	.	.	.	.	.	11
COLONIAL PERIOD,	.	.	.	.	.	30
INTERCOLONIAL WARS,	.	.	.	.	.	60
REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD,	.	.	.	.	.	68
CONSTITUTIONAL PERIOD,	.	.	.	.	.	80
MORE QUEER QUERIES,	.	.	.	.	.	169
ANSWERS TO QUEER QUERIES,	.	.	.	.	.	195
REVIEWS,	.	.	.	.	.	276
INDIVIDUAL STATES,	.	.	.	.	.	287
INDIVIDUAL TERRITORIES,	.	.	.	.	.	301
ORIGIN OF THE NAMES OF STATES,	.	.	.	.	.	305
NAMES AND MOTTOES OF STATES,	.	.	.	.	.	308
BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY,	.	.	.	.	.	310
INDEX,	.	.	.	.	.	329



# FOUNDATION PRINCIPLES.

---

Concepts and reasons are formed by the power of the mind to judge or discriminate between thoughts, conclusions and ideas. The power of association is of most use to the memory; without this the mind is unable to associate ideas, thoughts, conclusions, chronology, places, etc. The mind may be stored with facts, figures and results, but without association it cannot recall much of value. History repeats itself only as the lives and actions of men repeat themselves; the individual thinks in the line of some person on the stage of action in the past, and acts accordingly. A nation does the same thing, like results follow, and we say history repeats itself. It is but an event emanating from the same cause. Like causes produce like results.

The life of the individual is largely typical of the life of a nation; they are both moved by pulsating thought; men reason upon common interests, just as the individual does in his life work, until some common interest moves the masses, when an event must follow as the sequence of thought.

A country and its resources pave the way for the history of a people. The history of the South American peoples must necessarily be very different from that of the major part of North America; the products are of widely different varieties, and affect the world of civilization in a different degree. The history of South America will not be repeated in North America.

Correct thinking is produced by getting correct ideas of the subject in hand, and in their proper order. When

impressions are properly made upon the mind, an idea is formulated at once; ideas are represented by words, hence thoughts and ideas are expressed by words; to express our thoughts we must have a good command of words representing our ideas.

A love of liberty, purity, justice and right is formed by dwelling upon individual instances illustrating these virtues, and arousing sympathy for the actions of men who devote their best energies, as philanthropists, in causes seemingly hopeless at times. Books and speeches reciting instances of such devotion are most valuable in this connection.

Some one has said that, "interest and curiosity are the waters of life." It is interest that awakens the special senses, and curiosity that leads on to accurate knowledge. When curiosity is satisfied, the mind has stored information which the tongue and pen alone can impart.

A study of the government in the past, its workings, and present political issues, develops the citizen and patriot of the future. Reasoning from ideas of the past will tend to form correct conclusions in the present, notwithstanding the tendency of self interests to control correct thought.

The child learns largely by imitation; his teacher and his books should be good story tellers. Good stories are told by good thinking and by good telling; good telling forces good thinking. But few stories should be read aloud; all stories should be well told, orally or from reading aloud.

It is an axiomatic truth that what we are trying to realize in the present is what we idealize of the past; hence we should form noble ideals of character and action. The *good* in man should be remembered and perpetuated by his fellows, in song and story, the *bad* should be forgotten.

# UNITED STATES HISTORY.

## BEFORE COLUMBUS.

---

The Indians of America and the native races of northern Asia are classed by scientists and anthropologists as belonging to the Mongolian variety of the human race; but whether America was originally peopled from Asia, or *vice versa*, is a problem which has not yet been definitely settled. Columbus believed he had reached India and consequently called the natives Indians. Ancient remains of the works of man, such as the mounds of the Mississippi valley, the shell mounds along the sea-coasts, the copper mines of the Lake Superior country, numerous hieroglyphics, found over a wide extent of territory, attest the fact that our country was once peopled by a numerous and hardy race. The early colonists found the native Indians divided into tribes, speaking separate languages or dialects. A careful estimate of the Indian population, made in 1650, places the numbers east of the Mississippi as follows: The Algonquins, 90,000; the Sioux or Dakotas, 3,000; the Hurons, 17,000; the Catawbias, 3,000; the Cherokees, 12,000; the Uchees, 1,000; the Natchez, 4,000; and the Mobilians, 50,000; 180,000 in all.

### DEBATABLE CHRONOLOGY.

In 432 A. D., Fusang, supposed to be America, was visited by Buddhist monks from China. They explored the western coast of British America and the United States.

In 464-499 the Chinese year books give an account of the explorations of Hoeischin and his companions along the coast as far south as San Blas, Mexico.

In 995-1001 Bjami in sailing from Norway to Iceland is driven by the winds upon the coast of Nova Scotia and coasts upon the shores of Newfoundland and Labrador. They name Newfoundland, Flatland, and Nova Scotia, Woodland. They land on an island near Cape Cod and make a permanent camp at Mt. Hope Bay, in Rhode Island, naming the country Vinland. They return to Norway in 1001, loaded with timber and grapes.

In 1003-1005 Thorwald of Norway returns to Mt. Hope Bay, explores Long Island Sound and New York Harbor; finds a wooden shed, but no inhabitants; has a skirmish with the Esquimaux (Indians), kills eight of them and is killed himself and buried upon the Massachusetts coast. The expedition returns, in 1005, carrying fruits and timber with them.

In 1006, Thorstein sails for Massachusetts coast to find his brother's body, but failing in this returns with a load of timber.

In 1007-1010, Thorfinn, of Iceland, and Thorvard sail with three ships and a colony of 140 men, women and children, and winter at Buzzard's Bay. Suorri, the first European child born in North America is born to Thorfinn and his wife Gudrid. The winter proving severe, ten of the company start back and are lost or made slaves in Ireland. The others settle at Mt. Hope. They are attacked by Esquimaux (Indians) at different times and finally return with two boy prisoners, to Greenland, in 1010.

In 1011-1012 two ships, manned by Thorvard and Helg, sail with sixty men and women to find the huts built at Mt. Hope. Their followers quarrel concerning the occupancy of these buildings, and one party murders thirty-seven of the others; Freydis, Thorvard's wife, killing five of them with an ax. The survivors return in 1012 and colonization ideas are abandoned.



## STUDY I.

### BLACKBOARD FORM.

PERIODS.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1492-1607 \\ 1607-1775 \\ 1775-1789 \\ 1789- \end{array} \right\}$	PERIOD OF	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Discovery.} \\ \text{Settlement.} \\ \text{Revolution.} \\ \text{Constitution.} \end{array} \right\}$
----------	--	-----------	---

Use only so much of the above as you deem best for your classes. If they are beginners it may be best not to attempt this until closing the first period's history. When used, the following suggestions will be found helpful:

Write the above form on the board, slate, or scratch-book, and repeat until learned:

"From 1492 to 1607 is called the Period of Discovery; from 1607 to 1775 is called the Period of Settlement," etc.

QUESTIONS.—Why do we adopt the date 1492 as a beginning for the time of a Period? Why do we divide the study of U. S. History into Periods? How many and what Periods? From what is each named?

Write the form. Re-write it. Erase and write it again, until thoroughly learned.

### 1. PERIOD OF DISCOVERY.

#### BLACKBOARD FORM.

The Three Great Discoverers.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1492 \\ 1493 \\ 1498 \\ 1502 \\ 1497 \\ 1499 \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Columbus} \\ \text{Cabots} \\ \text{Vespucci} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{San Salvador.} \\ \text{Isabella.} \\ \text{S. America.} \\ \text{Cent. America.} \\ \text{Cape Breton.} \\ \text{America.} \end{array} \right\}$
------------------------------------	--	---	---

Write the form and repeat, "In 1492 Columbus discovered San Salvador; in 1493 Columbus founded Isabella on

Hayti Island; in 1498 Columbus discovered South America, near the mouth of the Orinoco River," etc. Begin the statement with "In", and simply make the best sentence to tell what was done.

DIRECTIONS.—1. Tell the story of Columbus's boyhood. 2. Of his trials and triumphs in securing aid to carry out his undertakings. 3. Of his first voyage. 4. Of his subsequent voyages. 5. Tell all about the Cabots, and what they did. 6. Ditto Vespucci.

#### QUEER QUERIES.

1. What did Columbus do with the \$70 which Queen Isabella sent him?

2. How many and what countries did he visit to secure aid in fitting out his vessels?

3. What did "Old King John" do when he applied to him for aid?

4. Where did Columbus think the Orinoco had its source?

5. How many times was he buried? Where is his grave now? Locate the place?

6. What did he make out of the Santa Maria?

7. What did the Cabots take to England with them?

8. Why was not the continent called Columbia?

9. What was the German geographer's name who published the first account of the New World?

10. Who first saw the land from Columbus's vessel?

#### REVIEW.

1. Write the form for the Periods.

2. For the Three Great Discoverers.

3. For tracing Columbus.

4. Write an account of Columbus's second voyage.

5. Tell the story of Columbus and the egg.

6. Make out a skeleton to represent the Periods, thus:

PERIODS. { — to —  
— “ —  
— “ —  
— “ — } PERIOD OF { —  
—  
—  
—  
—

Fill the blanks orally, then by writing the Key-words.

7. Make blank skeleton for the Three Great Discoverers and fill in same manner.

8. Write a short paragraph about the Cabots.

REMARKS.—Tell nothing in the language of the author. Use your own language. *Talk and write independently.*

NOTE.—History may be divided into sacred, profane, military, political, social, educational, ancient, medieval, modern, etc. Classify above under the Brace and define each term. It is best to use but one or two terms each day until all are well understood. *Use the dictionary.*

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

The lives of prominent actors, both male and female, in our country's history, should be carefully and diligently studied. Much harm may be done the pupil in requiring too much in too short a time. But little work should be done daily, in this direction, but that should be well done.

Suppose you have just read a sketch of Columbus, from the cyclopædia, or some other reference book, and that you desire to give the pupil an outline for the study of this man. As you read you will develop some such form as the following:

Columbus.	{	Boyhood.	{	Date and Place of Birth.
			{	A Student at Pavia.
			{	A Sailor at Fourteen.
	{	Manhood.	{	An Adventurer.
				A Map-Maker.
				Concludes the World is Round.
				Voyages of Discovery.
			{	Date and Place of Death.

When this is settled upon, it should be placed upon the blackboard or in some manner furnished the pupil for reference. It is an excellent plan to have it copied in the note books of the class, in the best way suggested to the teacher. When all have it copied a limit should be placed upon its discussion at the recitation; in the case of Columbus and some other personage, connected with our nation's history, there are too many prominent events to be crowded into one short lesson; his "boyhood" and first voyage of discovery are quite enough for this; the other voyages will be enough for another lesson, when combined with the regular history lesson.

After a study of the individual upon this or some other plan, require written sketches upon the subject in hand.

NOTE:—The following is the work of a pupil selected from a Final Examination held at Decatur, Illinois, in 1885. It is but average, from a class of one hundred and eighty, obtained at the same time, and serves to illustrate our purpose. *No changes are made in the manuscript, but the dates of the months are added.*

The pupils entering this examination represented the work of over one hundred teachers who had followed the plan here recommended.

“CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS, *Discoverer*, 1435-1506.

Christopher Columbus was born about 1435, in Genoa, Italy, upon the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

In early boyhood he desired to become a seaman, and was sent by his father, for a short time, to the University of Pavia, a city in northern Italy, and founded by Charlemagne in 774. Here he studied the necessary sciences and at the age of fourteen made his first voyage, sailing up the Mediterranean, and continuing in the employ of navigators until 1470, when he visited Lisbon, Portugal, probably attracted to that place by the zeal of Prince Henry in the pursuit of geographical knowledge. Here he met many eminent scholars and soon became interested in the theories concerning the shape of the earth. While in Lisbon he met and married Dona Felippa Perestrello, the daughter of a deceased navigator, thereby coming into possession of numerous maps and charts of his father-in-law and bearing upon the then navigable waters as known at that time. While he had concluded that it was possible for the world to be round, he was now convinced of this fact, and believed it to be about eight thousand miles in circumference, and that by sailing westward it was possible to reach Asia. About this time he laid his plans before the

court of Portugal and perhaps the governments of Venice and Genoa, but effected nothing. His brother Bartholomew was sent to negotiate with Henry VII, of England, but failed in his mission.

In 1477 he sailed as far north as 73 degrees in the northern seas, passing Iceland. In 1484 his wife died at Lisbon; in company with his son Diego he visited Salamanca and gained access to Ferdinand and Isabella. Here he met with so much opposition from the court leaders that he became disheartened and set out in February, 1492, for France; but through the solicitation of Louis de St. Angel and Alonzo de Quintilla, Queen Isabella sent a courier to summon him to court again. Arrangements were soon completed by Queen Isabella pledging her crown jewels, which was unnecessary, as St. Angel, ecclesiastical treasurer of Aragon, came forward with a loan to defray the expenses.

April 17, 1492, Ferdinand and Isabella signed the agreement which made Columbus admiral of the fleet and viceroy of all the lands discovered. It was also stipulated that one-tenth of all valuable substances found in the expedition should be reserved for him and that he should receive one-eighth of the profits whenever he chose to assume one-eighth of the cost.

April 30, 1492, a letter of privilege was signed by the monarchs, which authorized Columbus and his descendants to use the title Don in signing instruments of writing.

August 3, 1492, Columbus sailed from the Roads of Saltes, near Palos, Spain, before sunrise on Friday with three vessels and one hundred and twenty persons, ninety of which were well trained mariners. Columbus commanded the Santa Maria; Martin Alonzo Pinzon, the Pinta, and his brother, Vincente Yanez Pinzon, the Nina; a third brother, Francisco Martin Pinzon, was pilot on board the Pinta; the Pinzons had furnished the Nina at their own cost, thus providing one-eighth of the whole cost.



August 9, 1492, the Canaries were reached and the Pinta repaired.

September 6, 1492, the unknown sea was entered and the prows of the vessels were turned to the west.

September 13, 1492, Columbus noticed the variation of the needle from the North Star, but managed to keep the knowledge from the pilots for several days. When these adventurers learned of this a mutiny sprung up which cost the admiral much labor and anxiety to quell.

September 21, 1492, the little fleet entered the mass of floating seaweed, known as the Sargasso Sea, which lies in the center of the North Atlantic system of currents near the Azores. An area of almost motionless sea, larger than France, is covered with several varieties of seaweed, principally *Sargassum bacciferum* and *Macrocystis pyrifera*, the latter having stems a thousand or fifteen hundred feet long, and as large as a man's finger.

October 12, 1492, Rodrigo Triana, a watch, first saw a light upon some shore, and at about two o'clock in the morning Columbus was convinced that there was land near at hand. In the morning the commanders went ashore and took possession of the land in the name of the King and Queen, naming it San Salvador.

The navigators then explored to the south naming several small islands.

October 28, 1492, Cuba was discovered and named.

December 6, 1492, Hayti was discovered and named Hispaniola or Little Spain.

December 24, 1492, the Santa Maria was wrecked upon the shoals near Hayti and a fort was built of her material. Her stores were saved from the wreck.

January 4, 1493, Columbus left thirty-nine men at La Navidad, built from the Santa Maria, and set sail for Spain in the Nina.

March 4, 1493, Columbus arrived off the mouth of the Tagus, Portugal, and sent a courier to the court of Spain.

March 14, 1493, Columbus reached Palos, and was received with acclamations of honor and much favor.

May 25, 1493, the former contract and agreement between Columbus and his sovereigns were renewed and affirmed with the additional title of governor. At this time jealous persons began to envy him his honors and caused him trouble as long as he lived.

September 25, 1493, Columbus sailed from Cadiz, with three ships and fourteen light caravels, laden with fifteen hundred men and many domestic animals, together with seeds and implements necessary to a new colony.

November 3, 1493, Columbus discovered the Caribbean Islands and landed at several of them, having a fight with the natives at Guadaloupe.

November 27, 1493, the fleet reached La Navidad, Hayti, and found the fort completely destroyed and the occupants missing.

May 3, 1494, Columbus discovered and named Jamaica.

March 10, 1496, Columbus left Hayti and arrived at Cadiz, Spain, June 11, having been in the New World since 1493.

May 30, 1498, Columbus left Barrameda, Spain, with six vessels, upon his third voyage, and on July 31, 1498, discovered and named the island of Trinidad, off the mouth of the Orinoco.

August 1, 1498, he discovered the mainland of South America and shortly after the mouth of the Orinoco.

August 23, 1500, Columbus was arrested upon false charges and sent to Spain in irons, reaching the court of that country November 23 of the same year. He was soon released as the charges were not sustained.

May 9, 1502, Columbus made his fourth voyage, with four



hundred and fifty men, for the purpose of finding a supposed strait south of Cuba. It was not known at this time that Cuba was an island. August 14, he discovered Cape Honduras and September 14, Cape Gracias a Dios. After an attempt to plant a colony on the mainland at the Isthmus of Panama he beached his vessels on the coast of Jamaica. In June, 1504, he went to San Domingo in vessels sent to his relief and from there, September 12, 1504, he sailed for Spain, arriving at San Lucor, November 7.

May 25, 1505, Columbus visited Ferdinand and solicited the restoration of his rights and privileges; the monarch gave little heed to his importunities and soon banished him from his presence.

May 20, 1506, Columbus, who had given mankind a New World, died in poverty and neglect at Valladolid, aged about seventy years. He lived a consistent Catholic through all his trials and loyally connected all his enterprises with the faith of his heart."

SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

JOHN CABOT's name first occurs in the Archives of Venice; married there and had a family of three sons; receives a charter from Henry VII to explore unknown lands, believed to be in the west, March 5, 1496; May, 1497, he and his son Sebastian discover Labrador; February, 1498, receives a commission to make another voyage but never makes it; is now lost sight of, and where he died or what became of him is not known to this day.

After reading the above, in connection with any reference at hand, re-arrange it in paragraphs, and have it read to the class. It is a good exercise to select some prominent personage as you advance and treat in like manner.

SEBASTIAN CABOT, born in Venice; with his father, when Labrador was discovered, coasted as far south as Chesapeake Bay; on the death of Henry VII is called to Spain and becomes an officer in the court of Ferdinand; in October, 1547, is called to England by Edward VI and enters his employ at court; becomes a pensioner for a time, is lost to mankind; where he died is also a mystery.

Read the references and re-arrange the above into distinct paragraphs.

AMERIGO VESPUCCI, born in Florence, Italy, March 9, 1451; met Columbus at Seville and heard his story of the discoveries; in 1499 accompanied Ojeda as navigator and geographer upon a voyage of exploration; in 1500 he wrote a letter to one of the Medici of Florence, detailing his observations; this was not found until 1745 when it was published by Bandini. After writing several letters descriptive of what he had seen, one of them fell into the hands of Waldsee-

Muller, a geographer of Freiburg, who published it, and called the new country *Americi Terra* as early as 1507; he died in Seville, Spain, February 22, 1512.

Arrange in paragraphs, omitting anything not deemed essential.

JUAN PONCE DE LEON, born in Leon, Spain, about 1460; accompanied Columbus on his second voyage in 1493; was commander of an expedition to Porto Rico, 1508-1509; ruled it till removed; March 3, 1513, visited the Bahamas, and April 2, 1513, discovered Florida, which he named; cruised several months in the vicinity of Florida, searching for a fabled spring of perpetual youth; did he find it? wounded by a poisoned arrow and died in Cuba, 1521.

Paraphrase into one or two sentences, after a study of the subject from other references.

VASCO NUNEZ DE BALBOA, born in Caballeros, Spain, 1475; to escape his creditors took passage to Hispaniola and subsequently joined an expedition to the Isthmus of Darien; discovered the Pacific from a high hill, erected a cross upon the latter and waded into the former, taking possession in the name of Spain; was beheaded by his father-in-law, Davilla, at Castilla de Ovo, Darien, in 1517, on account of jealousy.

Read collateral references, compare, and arrange in one or more paragraphs.

FERDINAND MAGELLAN, believed to have been born in Oporto, Spain, about 1470; served with distinction in the Portuguese navy, explored the Rio de la Plata river and wintered in Patagonia in 1520; passed through the Straits of Magellan in 1520; discovered numerous groups of islands in the Pacific, but was finally killed on the island of Mactan by the natives in 1521; as one of his vessels returned to Spain by way of the Cape of Good Hope he may be considered as the first circumnavigator of the globe.

Treat as directed in the preceding.

FERNANDO DE SOTO, born at Caballeros, Spain, 1496, of a noble but poor family; spent several years, at the expense of Pedrarias Davilla (who afterward beheaded Balboa) in one of the universities, where he acquired a good knowledge of literature; in 1519 he accompanied his benefactor to Darien, where he was made governor; left the employ of Davilla, visited Peru as a conqueror and soldier, became worth \$500,000 in gold by forcibly taking it from the Incas, returned to Spain, married Davilla's daughter, thus becoming the brother-in-law of Balboa; undertook by permission of the king to find a rich country in the interior of the United States; after several battles with the Indians, discovered the Mississippi river and died of a fever upon its banks, and was buried in its waters in 1542. His followers wandered down the "Father of Waters," and finally returned to Cuba, where his poor wife died the third day after hearing of his sad fate.

The subject is an excellent one for collateral reading, as his life was filled with adventure and ambition, commendable to a limited extent, yet exhibiting the better impulses of the heart upon certain occasions.

Treat as directed in the sketch of Columbus.

PEDRO MELENDEZ, birthplace not known, but supposed to be in Castile, Spain; commissioned to burn and destroy all French Protestant settlements in America; massacres one hundred and forty-two of the Lutheran French settlers in Florida, sparing neither women or children; founds St. Augustine, August 28, 1565; returns to Spain and is sent to America to avenge the French retaliatory massacre of the Spaniards; where and when he died is not known, but he left a record as the most bloodthirsty religious zealot of his times.

JOHN VERRAZANO, born at Florence, in 1485; visited the coast of North America in 1524, and probably as early

as 1508; turned corsair and captured Cortez's treasure ship in which he was sending \$1,500,000 in gold to Charles V of Spain, 1522; captured by the Spanish fleet in 1527, returned to Spain in chains and executed the same year.

JACQUES CARTIER, born in St. Malo, France, December 31, 1494; visits the Strait of Belle Isle and plants a cross in Labrador, in 1534; returns and reports his explorations and is returned with more men and vessels; ascends the St. Lawrence to the present site of Montreal; winters in the vicinity, undergoing great hardships; kidnaps nine of the Indian chiefs and takes them to France; made two other trips to the St. Lawrence; settles down at St. Malo, in 1544, where he dies; date not known.

DE MONTS, born in Chantilly, France, in 1580; visited the St. Lawrence bay and sailed along the coast to Maine, where he wintered; returned to France, in 1606, and was lost sight of.

SIR FRANCIS DRAKE, born in Devonshire, England, probably about 1545; a sailor and owner of a vessel at the age of eighteen; sells his vessel and goes with Hawkins to Mexico in 1567; is attacked by pirates and loses all his possessions; is made commander of a small fleet, returns and amasses a large fortune at the expense of his enemies; returns to England a hero and is sent on an exploring voyage; visits the South American Coast, passes the Straits of Magellan and sails as far north as California; returns by way of the Cape of Good Hope to Plymouth, England, in 1580; fights the Spaniards at Cartagena and other places, burns San Antonio and St. Augustine and removes Raleigh's colony in Virginia; destroys one hundred Spanish vessels in the harbor of Cadiz; was a member of Parliament; commander of a fleet in the West Indies; takes fever and dies, December 27, 1595.



PHILIP AMIDAS, born in Hull, England, in 1550; visits the coast of the United States in 1584; was in the employ of the English government until his death in 1618.

BARTHOLOMEW GOSNOLD, born in England, date and place not known; was connected with Raleigh in the attempted colonization of Virginia; sailed directly across the Atlantic to Massachusetts in 1602; tried to establish a colony at Buzzard's Bay, but failing returned to England with a load of cedar, furs, and sassafras roots; was commander of an expedition to Virginia in 1606; sickness and various disasters cause fifty of the colonists to die, among whom was Gosnold, August 22, 1607.

HENRY HUDSON, born at Bristol, England, about 1550; made two or three trips in search of a northwest passage during the years 1607 to 1610; after making numerous explorations a mutinous crew placed him and his son, together with seven others, upon a raft in Hudson's Bay and abandoned them; he was never heard of.

Treat the preceding subjects as recommended for the others.

**STUDY II.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Discoveries of Nations.	{	Spanish.	{	1512—De Leon
				1513—Balboa.
				1520—Magellan.
				1541—De Soto.
				1565—Melendez.
	{	French.	{	1524—Verrazani.
				1534—Cartier.
				1605—De Monts.
	{	English.	{	1579—Drake.
				1584 { Amidas.
				Barlow.
	{	Dutch.	{	1602—Gosnold.
				1609—Hudson.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Take De Leon as a subject, and read all your history may say of him. If other authors are at hand read their version of the same subject. Finally, settle down on the fact that “In 1512 De Leon discovered Florida.” 2. Treat the discoverers in order as arranged above, in a similar manner. Do not undertake the study of more than one or two daily. 3. As you proceed be sure to write and re-write the preceding forms. 4. Tell the story of De Leon and his discoveries. Trace him from place to place. 5. Ditto for each discoverer. 6. Locate each place discovered on the map (*i. e.*, point out each place and tell where it is). 7. Make a list of each group of discoverers.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

11. Why was Florida so called? South Sea? Pacific Ocean? California? Virginia?

12. What was De Leon looking for? Did he find it? Why?

13. Why did Balboa come to America?
14. Why did Melendez murder the French?
15. Why did Balboa wade into the ocean?
16. Which discoverer drove hogs before him while traveling?
17. Where did De Soto leave his wife when he traveled through the South? Why was he buried so often? Where and how each time?
18. What became of Magellan? Drake? Gosnold?
19. Tell all you can about curious Indian mounds.
20. After whom should this continent have been named? Why?
21. What was the Astrolabe, as used by Columbus?
22. What did Columbus do when he first stepped on American soil?
23. What did the Indians think the ships of Columbus were?
24. What explorer was left on Hudson's Bay to perish, with his son and four companions?
25. Is the chicken a native of America? The turkey? The horse? The sheep?
26. What did Columbus believe Hayti to be?
27. What is the only marsupial of America?
28. What early explorer lies under a pair of stairs in Quebec?
29. What noted explorer lies in the mud of the Mississippi?
30. What is the oldest town in the United States?

## REVIEW.

9. Write about each of the explorers in turn.
10. What part of the United States did each nation claim, and why?



11. How many and what nations made discoveries within the present boundaries of the United States?

12. Trace Sir Francis Drake on his voyages.

13. Who named Virginia? Why the right to name it?

14. Tell all you can about tobacco and the potato.

15. Trace Hudson to his abandonment on Hudson's Bay.

16. Which is the oldest settlement in the United States? In Canada?

17. Name the four great Indian tribes. Where was each located?

#### BLACKBOARD FORM.

<b>Claims.</b>	{	Spain.	{	Florida.
			{	New Mexico.
			{	Acadia.
	{	France.	{	Canada.
			{	Mississippi Valley.
	{	Holland.	{	New Netherlands.
	{	England.	{	N. Virginia.
			{	S. Virginia.
			{	New Albion.

Copy the above form neatly, and carefully recite; "Spain claimed all the southeastern part of the United States, under the name of Florida," and "the southwestern under the name of New Mexico." "France claimed the northeastern part of the United States, the northern (including Canada) and the whole of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi Valley, under the name of Acadia, Canada, and the Mississippi Valley." "Holland claimed the territory extending from the Delaware Bay to the Connecticut Valley, under the name of New Netherlands." "England claimed all of the southern part of the United States under the name of South Virginia, and the northern under the name of North Virginia, and the western under the name of New Albion."

## REVIEW.

After a careful study of the map tell what claims overlapped.

18. The overlapping of claims would probably lead to what? Why was New Albion so called? Virginia? Florida? Acadia? Canada? New Netherlands?

19. By what right could any nation claim a new territory in America?

20. By what right did the Dutch claim New Netherlands? The English, North and South Virginia and New Albion?

REMARKS.—The recitation should be from the blackboard form, invariably. Pupils should depend entirely upon the memory in class recitation, *i. e.*, all books and helps should be laid aside. More or less writing should be required at each recitation. Be sure that you can locate each place named in the text. Write the preceding blackboard forms daily until learned. Never write them without repeating the sentence for each date.

## REVIEW (WRITTEN).

Write with ink if possible. Be very careful about the spelling of proper names. Indent the first word of each paragraph. After papers are graded file them for future reference.

21. Write a short sketch of Columbus and what he did.

22. When and by whom was Guanahani discovered? The Mississippi? How many years had intervened from the discovery of one to the discovery of the other?

23. Write in order of the time of the discovery the names of the discoverers adopted in the analysis (blackboard form).

24. Tell the nationality of each discoverer and the power he served. Tell the story of De Leon and the Fountain of Youth.

25. Who were the three great discoverers?

26. Tell something that you have read concerning the early discoveries not found in your text-book.

27. What do you think about the real honor of the name America? Should it belong to Americus or Columbus?

28. Did Columbus know that he had discovered America? Where did he die?

**STUDY III.****COLONIAL PERIOD.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Virginia.	{	1607—Jamestown.
		1610—Famine.
		1619 { Legislative.
		Negroes.
		1620—Women.
		1622—Massacre.
Virginia.	{	1624—Royal.
		1644—Massacre.
		1676—Bacon's Rebellion.
		1607.
		Jamestown.
Virginia.	{	Eng. Emigrants.
		Edward Wingfield.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. After reading all you can find concerning the settlement of Jamestown, repeat: "In 1607 Jamestown was settled." "In 1610 a famine occurred," etc.  
 2. Copy and recite the above as you memorize the event.  
 3. Place "in" before 1607, "at" before Jamestown, "by" before Eng. Emigrants, and "under" before Edward Wingfield. Then memorize: "Virginia was settled *in* 1607, *at* Jamestown, *by* English emigrants, *under* Edward Wingfield." 4. Tell all you can about the Indian Massacres.  
 5. Tell all you can about the legislative assembly. 6. Read all you find on the introduction of slavery into the colony. Tell this in your own words. 7. What is meant by a charter government? Why so called?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

31. What did the Indians of Jamestown plant in order to grow ammunition?

32. How many negroes were sold at first at Jamestown?
33. Were women really sold in Jamestown? If so, what was the price?
34. How did Captain Smith shield himself from the arrows of the Indians?
35. Is the story of Pocahontas's saving Captain Smith now accepted as true?
36. How did Columbus make the egg stand on end? Tell the story.
37. What became of Sir Walter Raleigh?
38. Are the ruins of Jamestown now visible?
39. What early explorer climbed a tree in order to see the Pacific Ocean?
40. What is meant by the Virginia Readjusters?

## REVIEW.

29. Write the analysis of the claims to American soil.
30. Write a good sketch of Balboa. De Soto.
31. Locate territory which overlapped by conflicting claims.
32. How many and what periods in our history? Give date of beginning of each.
33. What did Columbus do? Balboa? De Soto? De Leon? Bacon? Pocahontas? Cortez? Gosnold? Cartier? Magellan? Champlain? Verrazano?
34. Make out the analysis of Virginia. Of the voyages of Columbus.
35. What is meant by North and South Virginia, as mentioned in the histories?
36. Explain what is meant by the Plymouth and the London companies.
37. Why was Virginia so called?
38. Did the early settlers find gold in Virginia? Is there any native gold in the State? Who is the present governor? How many and what capitals has it had?

**REMARKS.**—1. Do not memorize the text of any author. Use your own language to tell what you know of the text. 2. Write the answers to all the questions. “Once writing a topic is worth twice reciting it.” 3. Repeat and re-write, time and again, that which you find most difficult to remember. 4. Do not omit taking notes as you find new facts in different authors.

**STUDY IV.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Massachusetts.	{	1620—Plymouth.		
		1628—Salem.		
		1630—Boston.		
		1643—Union.		
		1675—King Philip's.		
		1686—Royal.		
		1692—Witchcraft.		
Massachusetts.	{	Plymouth Colony.	{	1620.
				Plymouth.
				Pilgrims.
				John Carver.
	{	Mass. Bay Colony.	{	1628.
				Salem.
				Puritans.
				John Winthrop.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read your histories to find the best “wording” for a sentence to express the exact meaning of the above dates and key-words. When you have settled in your own mind the best expression, then repeat the sentence till you have memorized it. 2. After thoroughly fixing each fact as you gather it from your authors, tell the story in your own language. 3. Follow the directions given in connection with the history of Virginia, for Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay colonies. 4. Read all the books at your command on the Salem Witchcraft, then tell the story in a lively manner. Tell all about King Philip and his hostility to the whites. 5. Explain what is meant by a voluntary association as applied to the Plymouth Colony.



## QUEER QUERIES.

41. How many persons came over in the Mayflower?  
Who was the first governor of Plymouth Colony?

42. What man was pressed to death in the witchcraft delusion.

43. What man was banished from Massachusetts Bay Colony? What church did he found?

44. What is the "Hub of the Universe"?

45. Where and when was the first college within the present limits of the United States established? What is it called?

46. What was the first American publication?

47. What was done with King Philip's head? With his little son?

48. Who was the "Great Indian Apostle"?

49. Why did the early settlers of New England object to chimneys? What is a "cat-in-clay" chimney?

50. What became of Anne Hutchinson? Of William Drummond?

## REVIEW.

(Let this review be in writing.)

39. Trace the Pilgrims in their wanderings from their homes in England to the wilds of America.

40. Write all you can about the wandering of De Soto.

41. Write the blackboard form for the discoveries of nations.

42. Study the subjects of the early history of the potato, tobacco, introduction of hogs, cattle and horses into the colonies, then write the facts in your own language.

43. Write all you can about the two Indian massacres in Virginia.

44. Write the blackboard form for the claims to American soil.

45. What was the extent of North and South Virginia? The New Netherlands? Of Acadia? Of Florida?



46. What explorations did Verrazano make?

47. Write the history of King Philip's war.

48. Write the form for tracing Columbus. Write a list of all persons whose history you have studied.

REMARKS.—The teacher should assign written review topics in each recitation. He should not spend much time in the oral recitation of the advance lesson—just enough to bring all the important facts before the class. Send the class to the board with the distinct understanding that each of its members shall confine his writing to a given space. Assign each a topic with the request that he tell the most possible in the fewest words. When ready, have each in turn read what he has written. After each reading have class criticisms. Criticise spelling, punctuation and arrangement.

**STUDY V.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

New Hampshire.	{	1623 { Portsmouth. Dover.
		1680—Royal.
		1683—Earthquake.
		1623.
New Hampshire.	{	Portsmouth and Dover.
		N. England Emigrants.
		Mason and Gorges.
		1636—Providence.
Rhode Island.	{	1637—Portsmouth.
		1639—Newport.
		1663—Charter.
		1636.
Rhode Island.	{	Providence.
		N. Eng. Emigrants.
		Roger Williams.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Bound New Hampshire and Rhode Island. Locate the capital of each. 2. Read all authors at hand on the Rhode Island charter of 1663. Find some good biography or life of Roger Williams and be able to tell as much about his life as possible.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

51. What was discovered in Roger Williams's grave?
52. What nation introduced horses into the present limits of the United States?
53. What samples of workmanship were found near the Madeira islands previous to the discovery of America?
54. What State had witchcraft laws?
55. Do historians know how America was peopled? What theories?

56. Who were the sea kings of history?

57. Who are supposed to have built the queer old tower of Newport? Describe it.

58. Who was Anne Hutchinson? What became of her?

59. What did De Gourgues do with his Spanish prisoners?

60. What did the Indians use for mirrors?

REMARKS.—Have the pupils report and answer such Queer Queries as they may have found. Collect their note-books and after examining them carefully, return them with commendation or criticism, as may be best suited to the individual. Let one of your many cares be to ever insist upon neatness in the appearance of all written work.

#### REVIEW.

49. Write the names of the explorers, placing those belonging to different nations in certain columns. Pronounce each name and *mark* the accented syllables.

50. Write the blackboard form for claims.

51. What was the extent of Discovery Period? Give date of beginning and ending.

52. Write the blackboard form for Virginia. For Massachusetts. Write a short sketch of Roger Williams.

53. What is meant by the Pilgrims? By the Puritans?

Connecticut.	{	1635—Windsor.
		1636—Weathersfield.
		1637—Pequod.
		1638—New Haven.
		1662—Charter.
Connecticut.	{	1635.
		Windsor.
		N. Eng. Emigrants.
		Thomas Hooker.

DIRECTIONS.—1. Bound Connecticut and locate Windsor and New Haven. 2. Read all you can find concerning Thomas Hooker. 3. Ditto the Pequod War.

## QUEER QUERIES.

61. What Indian chief ate some flesh from the shoulder of a captive chief?

62. On what day of the week did Columbus discover America?

63. Why was California so called?

64. What is the oldest college in the United States?

65. What did Canonicus send to Governor Bradford and what did he return?

66. Who ate Roger Williams?

67. What did Captain Smith take from the Indians and hold until they filled his boat with corn?

68. Who named New England?

69. What Indian marked his flight by hanging hands, heads and scalps on poles?

70. Who was taken for an angel in the Indian attack on Hadley? Why are the people of New England called Yankees?

## REVIEW.

54. Re-write all the blackboard forms in order, beginning with that of the Periods.

55. After writing all the forms recite the outline as suggested by them.

REMARK.—If not familiar with the *forms* at this point, you should spend some time reviewing them.

**STUDY VI.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

<b>New York.</b>	{	1623—New Amsterdam.
		1624—Fort Orange.
		1626—Peter Minuit.
		1664—English.
		1673—Dutch.
		1674—English.
		1689—Royal.
<b>New York.</b>	{	1623.
		New Amsterdam.
		Dutch.
		Peter Minuit.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read your authors to determine why the date 1623 is adopted as that of the first settlement rather than that of 1613 or 1614. 2. Read all you can command concerning the four Dutch governors of New York. 3. Determine from your texts why the English were able to capture New Amsterdam so easily. 4. If the “History of New York,” by Washington Irving, can be found in the neighborhood, *borrow* it and read all he says about the “Knickerbockers.” 5. Explain what is meant by a royal province.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

71. Which of the Dutch governors had a wooden leg?
72. What was Hooker’s guide through the wilderness in his journey to Connecticut?
73. What did Minuit pay the Indians for Manhattan Island?
74. Why is Wall street so called?
75. Who was the little “Indian Fighter” of Massachusetts?
76. Who said, “I thank God there are no free schools or

printing presses, and I hope that we shall not have them these three hundred years."

77. Why did Bacon burn Jamestown?

78. What was done with the Indians who were carried to Europe?

79. Who said, "We must burn them?"

80. Who said, "Sir, if we are interrupted again I will make the sun shine through you in a moment?"

#### REVIEW.

56. Describe an Indian.

57. Tell the story of the Fountain of Youth.

58. Write the blackboard form for each colony as far as learned.

59. Write the form for the first date, first settlement, etc., of each colony to one studied.

60. Why was each colony so called?

61. Write a brief sketch of King Philip. Pocahontas. Peter Stuyvesant.

62. Write all you can about John Smith. Balboa. De Soto.

63. Write a list of explorers and give their nationalities.

64. What averted the war threatened by Powhatan and the English in 1612.

65. Describe Bacon's Rebellion.

66. What were the peculiar features of the Maryland charter?

67. Read Evangeline and tell about Acadia.

68. How did the term "patroon" originate?

69. When was St. Augustine founded? Port Royal? Jamestown? Plymouth? New Amsterdam?

70. Why was New York called Netherlands? What does it mean?

REMARK.—The secret of success in memorizing dates depends solely upon their repetition in connection with the

key-word. Bear in mind the necessity of your constant use of the pen or pencil while reviewing. Do not omit the written review till the topic is thoroughly mastered.

## STUDY VII.

### BLACKBOARD FORM.

New Jersey.	{	1665—Elizabeth.
		1674—East and West Jersey.
		1702—United.
		1738—Governor.
New Jersey.	{	1665.
		Elizabeth.
		Long Islanders.
		Philip Carteret.

DIRECTIONS.—1. Review the colonies and determine which became royal provinces, which remained under charter government, and which were proprietary, if any. 2. Review all you have at hand concerning the four Dutch governors of New York. 3. Read all you can find concerning an Indian wigwam and Indian money. Give a description of each in your own language.

### QUEER QUERIES.

81. Where did Columbus think the source of the Orinoco River was?

82. What did Philip Carteret carry on his shoulder when he led the Dutch settlers from Long Island to Elizabeth? Why?

83. What did Columbus construct out of the Santa Maria?

84. Who waded into the ocean to his armpits?

85. What was once planted in the streets of Jamestown?

86. The governor of what State acted as governor for New Jersey until 1738?



87. Who sold his interest in New Jersey to the Quakers?

88. What celebrated preacher was once governor of New Jersey?

89. Where was the "Charter Oak"? When blown down?

90. What was the color of Columbus's flag? Of the cross? What is meant by "Forefathers' Rock"?

#### REVIEW.

71. Write the blackboard forms for Virginia.

72. For New Hampshire.

73. Massachusetts.

74. Rhode Island.

75. Connecticut.

76. New York.

77. New Jersey.

**REMARKS.**—The teacher should now send the class to the board daily for about *two* minutes' work. Say to one, write forms for Virginia; to another Massachusetts, etc. When time has expired say, "Time," Have *all* stop and "face" for recitation. Call for form by naming the colony or subject. When the pupil has read this form intelligently, call for class criticisms. Criticise spelling, use of capitals, punctuation, brace, etc. Do this daily.

Commence to build up the dates in regular order by using the date and key-word, beginning with "1607, Jamestown," etc.

**STUDY VIII.**

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Pennsylvania.	{	1681—Schuylkill. 1683—Philadelphia. 1684—Penn. 1699—Penn.
Pennsylvania.	{	1681. Schuylkill. English Quakers. William Markham.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Search your histories, or the encyclopedia for some account of William Penn. 2. Read all you can find concerning Penn's treaty with the Indians. 3. Find the speech of Penn to the Indians and memorize it. Repeat the words of the chiefs in reply to his speech.

## QUEER QUERIES.

91. Who was the "Quaker King"?
92. What and where is the "City of Brotherly Love"?
93. What is meant by "The Friends"?
94. Was Pennsylvania ever a Royal Province? Connecticut? Rhode Island?
95. What did Penn's land cost him per acre.
96. What is the "Old Dominion"? The "Keystone State"? The "Empire State"?
97. What was the age of "Penn's elm" when blown down in 1810? How determine the age of an elm-tree?
98. What other colony was ruled by the governor of Pennsylvania?
99. What is meant by the "Commonwealth"?
100. What did the State pay the Penn family for their claims to Pennsylvania?

REVIEW.—1. Write the blackboard form for New Jersey and Massachusetts. 2. Write all you can about the Pequod War. 2. Read and re-write all the important facts about Bacon's rebellion. 4. Write the form for the first settlement of each colony. 5. Bound Pennsylvania and locate its capital. 6. Name the colonies in the order of their settlements so far as learned. 7. Explain why each one was so called.

NOTE.—Collect the note books and inspect their condition. Show pupils how they may improve the appearance of the page. Commend the neater work and encourage the poorer *workers* to do better. Have written work daily. *Do not neglect this.*

Delaware.	{	1638—Christiana Creek.
		1682—Duke of York.
		1703—Legislature.

Delaware.	{	1638.
		Christiana.
		Swedes.
		Peter Minuit.

NOTE.—Teacher explain why the history of Delaware is usually treated in connection with that of Pennsylvania.

**STUDY IX.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Maryland.	{	1634—St. Mary's.
		1646—Clayborne's.
		1655—Civil War.
		1691—Royal.
Maryland.	{	1634.
		St. Mary's.
		English Catholics.
		Leonard Calvert.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read your authors to determine why Lord Baltimore desired to found a colony in America. 2. Determine the cause of Clayborne's Rebellion. 3. Of Bacon's. 4. Of the civil war in Maryland. 5. Of the Pequod War. 6. Of King Philip's War.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

101. What yearly rent did Lord Baltimore agree to pay the King for the territory of Maryland?
102. Why did not Lord Baltimore settle in Virginia?
103. Why was Maryland so called?
104. Was the territory of Maryland included in the London or in the Plymouth company's charter?
105. Has your State ever furnished a president? Whom?
106. What is the Indian pipe of peace called?
107. What is the motto of your State? Who is the governor?
108. What is a "Quaker gun"?
109. When and how often does Congress assemble?
110. Who is the president of the Senate?

**REVIEW.**—1. Make a list of the colonies in chronological order as far as studied. 2. Ditto in geographical order, with

the capital of each. 3. Make a list of the Indian wars and rebellions as far as learned, and name one prominent actor in each. 4. Make a list of the colonies studied and name the prevalent religion of each. 5. Write the forms for the settlement of Massachusetts. 6. Give the causes of the settlement of each colony. 7. Name and explain the several kinds of Governments of the colonies. 8. Which colonies never became royal provinces?

NOTE.—1. The teacher should so frame his questions as to require some research in order to answer them. 2. Read history with an object in view, not as a pastime; *i. e.* read with a view to settling a question. 3. Do not omit the class reviews at each recitation. The teacher who fails to do something in this direction fails to give his pupils a good knowledge of history. 4. Direct the pupil to certain authors which may be had in the neighborhood, and always have a certain purpose in doing so.

**STUDY X.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

North and South Carolina.	North.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1663—Albemarle.</li> <li>1665—Clarendon Colony.</li> <li>1711—Massacre.</li> <li>1729—Royal.</li> </ul>
	South.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1679—Ashley River.</li> <li>1680—N. Charleston.</li> <li>1729—Royal.</li> </ul>
North and South Carolina.	North.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1663.</li> <li>Albemarle Colony.</li> <li>William Drummond.</li> <li>Virginians.</li> </ul>
	South.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1670.</li> <li>Carteret Colony.</li> <li>William Sayle and others.</li> <li>Barbadoes.</li> </ul>

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Study the Carolinas as one colony to the separation in 1729. 2. Search your authors to find something new concerning “Locke’s Grand Model.” 3. Tell all you can about it in your own words.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

111. What is meant by the “Grand Model”?
112. What tribe of Indians engaged in the massacre of 1711?
113. What is the meaning of *E Pluribus Unum*?
114. Does the President of the United States read his annual message to Congress?
115. Was Columbus ever married?

116. What river of South Carolina was once called the Jordan?

117. What was the "Lost Colony of America"?

118. What did the settlers at Roanoke live on for a short time?

119. What governor signed another's death warrant while drunk?

120. What is built over Champlain's tomb?

REVIEW.—1. Begin with the settlement of Jamestown and build up the dates and key-words for the twelve colonies studied. 2. Review this column of dates and select those having two events. 3. Select dates for the time of becoming royal provinces. 4. Ditto for wars and massacres.

REMARKS.—1. It is now time to take a comprehensive view of the thirteen colonies. Drill on the order of settlement until you can name them in this manner, in order, geographically; in order of becoming royal provinces; in order of wars and rebellions. Search your histories until you determine what church was most popular in each colony. Make a special study of the early colleges in order of their establishment. If you have read any incident or fact concerning the early schools of the colonies tell it in the class. Trace the history to give a sketch of the social condition of the colonies.



**STUDY XI.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Georgia.	{	1733—Savannah.
		1740—St. Augustine.
		1742—Spanish.
		1752—Royal.
Georgia.	{	1733—
		Savannah.
		Poor, etc.
		James Oglethorpe.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Study all at hand concerning the Trustees of Georgia. 2. Read the sketch of John and Charles Wesley, no matter where it may be found. 3. If a cyclopedia is in the neighborhood or in the reference library turn to the subject “Oglethorpe, James,” and read the paragraph carefully. 4. Study Virginia as the first colony settled and Georgia as the last before the Revolution. Note any difference in the prospects of substantial settlements. What difference can you note in the wealth and prospects of the two States at the present time?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

121. Were any buffaloes found in Georgia when it was first settled? Are there any now? If not what has become of them?

122. What stratagem saved Oglethorpe’s defeat in 1742?

123. What great evils made Georgia a great and wealthy colony?

124. Where did the slave ships get their cargoes of slaves?

125. Were there any slaves in each of the thirteen original colonies?

126. What man of the colonial period do you most admire, and why?

127. After whose plan was the St. Louis bridge built?

128. How are the States represented on our flag?

129. Did we have a flag during the colonial period?

130. Does the District of Columbia belong to any State? If not, how governed?

REVIEW.—1. Write a list of the thirteen colonies in the chronological order of their settlement. 2. Write a list in geographical order—use only the proper abbreviations. 3. Write a list of Indian massacres and wars with dates in chronological order. 4. Ditto a neat list of the rebellions and civil wars. 5. Ditto the first settlement and date for same in each colony. 6. Ditto colonies settled by adventurers. By Quakers. By the Dutch. By the Baptists. By Catholics. By Virginians. By poor from all countries. By people from Massachusetts. By the Puritans and Pilgrims. By Swedes. By people from Barbadoes. 7. Ditto the colonies in order with name of leader in each colony. 8. Ditto list of colonies with reason for name of each; thus, “Va., in honor of the Virgin Queen Elizabeth.” “Mass., from Massachusetts Bay” (Blue Hills). “Conn., from Connecticut River” (Long River). “Rhode Island, from island of same name” (Roodt Eylandt). “N. H., in honor of John Mason” (Gov. of Hampshire, Eng.) “N. Y., in honor of the Duke of York.” “N. J., in honor of Geo. Carteret” (Gov. of Jersey, Eng.) “Penn., in honor of William Penn (Penn’s Woodland). “Del., from Delaware Bay” Lord De la War, Gov. of Va.) “Md., in honor of Queen Henrietta Maria.” “N. and S. Carolina, in honor of King Charles” (Latin, Carolus). “Ga., in honor of King George the Second.” 9. Make list (use abbreviations) of colonies with date for royal provinces, charters, etc. 10. Review meaning of Royal Province, Proprietary Government, and Voluntary Associa-

tion. Have this number written out at the desk and hand to your teacher for correction.

**NOTE.**—Take up the colonies one by one as the class progresses with the advance lessons on the Intercolonial Wars and make out a form daily with the assistance of the members of the class, thus:

Virginia.	{	From 1607 to 1624, Commercial Corporation.
		“ 1624 to 1675, Royal Province.
		“ 1675 to 1684, Proprietary Government.
		“ 1684 to 1776, Royal Province.
Massachusetts.	{	From 1620 to 1692, Voluntary Association (Plymouth Colony).
		From 1628 to 1686, Charter Government (Mass. Bay Colony).
		From 1686 to 1776, Royal Province. (Plymouth was united to Massachusetts Bay in 1692.)

**RECITED.**—“From 1607 to 1624 Va. was governed by a commercial corporation.” “From 1624 to 1675 Va. was governed by a governor appointed by the King.” “From 1675 to 1684 Va. was governed by a proprietor.” “From 1684 to 1776 Va. was a royal province.”

The elements of population were from England, Holland, Sweden, France, Scotland, Ireland and Germany. Read your histories to determine which colonies were settled by each nation. Make out the facts, thus: New York was settled by people from Holland. Massachusetts was settled by people from England, etc.

The religion of the colonies was made up from the Catholics, Protestants, Church of England, Congregationalists, Dutch Reformed and Quakers. Make a list of colonies, with name of leading church.

Whenever you are certain that you have a good, comprehensive view of the colonies, it will be time to lay aside the labor of writing the forms suggested.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH, a native of Willoughby, Lincolnshire, England, 1579-1631; fought four years in the War of the Netherlands; visited England, then went to the Turkish War; fought in Hungary and Transylvania; was taken prisoner and carried to Constantinople, where he was sold as a slave; sent by his owner to his brother on the coast of Azov, where he was treated with great cruelty; kills his master with a flail, and putting on his clothes, steals a horse and bag of wheat, finding shelter among the Russians of the Don; returns by way of Transylvania to England; goes with Captain Newport to Virginia, but is charged with an intention of conspiracy and is kept in chains after leaving the Canaries; is named as one of Virginia's councilmen, but excluded by the colonists, and in company with Newport explores the James; is tried by the council and acquitted, being made a member of it. In one of his excursions to steal corn from the Indians was captured, and reported saved from death by the intervention of Pocahontas; returned to Jamestown after seven weeks; explored the coast of the Chesapeake in 1608; deposed for a time as president of the colony, he is reinstated; wounded from an explosion of gunpowder, he returns to England in 1609; in 1614 explores the New England coast and makes a map of the country; captured in 1615 by a French man-of-war and carried to La Rochelle; escapes and writes a book of his explorations and adventures in 1616; retires and writes several books, among which are "The General Historie of Virginia, New England and the Summer Isles," "The True Travels, Adventures and Observations of Captain John Smith, in Europe, Asia, Africa and America,

from 1593 to 1629," "A Description of New England," and "A True Relation of Virginia"; died in London.

POCAHONTAS, daughter of the Indian chief, Powhatan, born about 1595 and died in Gravesend, England, in March, 1617; remarkable for her friendship to the English colonists at Jamestown; saves Captain Smith's life at the age of twelve; in 1609 informs Smith of a plot to assassinate him; captured by Captain Samuel Argall and taken on board of his vessel in 1612; while detained on this vessel she was courted by an Englishman named John Rolfe, and married at Jamestown, after obtaining the consent of her father, 1613; was baptized before marriage, receiving the name Rebecca; visited England with Governor Dale in 1616, and was presented at court by him. When she was saluted by Smith she turned away her face, and stood in this position for three hours, having been told by Rolfe and others that he was dead; prepared to leave England, but died suddenly, leaving one son to mourn her loss. She was buried in Gravesend church-yard, and the identity of her grave has been lost.

NATHANIEL BACON, once called the Virginia Rebel, was born in London in 1630 and died in 1677; emigrated to Virginia in 1675, and as a man of wealth and fine legal attainments, acquired much respect; became the leader of the people in demanding protection from the Indians, a reduction of taxes and more freedom in the right of franchise; this compelled Berkeley to make concessions and issue writs for a new election; the insurgents under Bacon captured and burned Jamestown when Berkeley failed to keep his promises; died suddenly and before the concessions were fulfilled.

JOHN CARVER, born in England, died at Plymouth, Massachusetts, April, 1621; left England for the sake of religion, and went to Leyden; came with the Mayflower in 1620 and was elected governor of the new colony, Plymouth; died within four months after his landing.



JOHN ENDICOTT, born in Dorchester, England, in 1589, and died in Boston, March 15, 1665; came to Salem in 1628, and was elected governor of "London's Plantation" in 1629; superseded by John Winthrop the same year; headed an expedition against the Pequod Indians in 1636; was deputy governor from 1641 to 1644, and again in 1650 and 1654; was governor in 1644 and 1649; again from 1651 to 1654, and from 1655 to 1665; cut out the cross from the military standard, so averse was he to the Pope; was opposed to long hair, and insisted that women should wear veils in public assemblies; four Quakers were put to death in Boston while he was governor.

MILES STANDISH, born in Lancashire, England, in 1584, and died in Duxbury, Massachusetts, October 3, 1656; had served as a soldier in the Netherlands, and on coming to Plymouth with the Mayflower was chosen captain, though not a church member; commanded numerous expeditions against the Indians and caused them to respect his valor; visited England in 1625 and returned with supplies in 1626; settled at Duxbury where he held the office of magistrate; a monument to his memory was erected at Captain's Hill, Duxbury, in 1672; the singular circumstances of his marriage are recorded in "The Courtship of Miles Standish," by the poet Longfellow.

JOHN WINTHROP, born in England, 1588, and died in Boston, 1649; was a lawyer; elected governor of Massachusetts Bay Colony, and sailed from Yarmouth with 900 persons in 1630; was re-elected each year till 1634; chosen deputy governor in 1636 and governor in 1637; elected each year till 1640 and again in 1642 and 1643; was deputy governor in 1644 and 1645, and governor from 1646 till his death.

KING PHILIP, youngest son of Massasoit, and sachem of Pokanoket; date of birth not known; succeeded his brother

Alexander about 1662; headed an outbreak of the Indians in 1675; defeated in 1676, he was hunted from spot to spot and finally killed at Mt. Hope, August 12, 1676.

SIR EDMUND ANDROS, 1637-1714, a native of England and commonly known as the New England tyrant; was brought up at court and became a major in Prince Rupert's dragoons, and in 1674 took his father's place as bailiff of Guernsey; received the surrender of the Dutch in New York as its commissioned governor, the same year; in 1680 seized the government of East Jersey, deposing Philip Carteret; recalled to England in 1681; and retired to Guernsey; appointed governor of New England in 1686, became a despot, ruling the colonies with an iron hand; imprisoned by the people of Boston on hearing of the revolution in England; was sent to England for trial, but was acquitted on a preliminary hearing; became governor of Virginia in 1692, but was removed in 1698; in 1704-1706 was governor of Guernsey, dying in London.

COTTON MATHER, 1663-1728; born in Boston and graduated at Harvard in 1678; taught school and studied theology; was ordained a minister in 1684; published his "Memorable Providences Relating to Witchcraft and Possessions" in 1685; in 1688 favored the suppression of diabolical visitation and advocated the persecution of witches; concluded that he was shielded from the persecution of witches by a favor of Heaven itself; 1692 wrote his "Wonders of the Invisible World"; never regretted the part he had taken in persecuting the poor witches, so called; his publications amounted to 382 in number, many of which were fanatical in the extreme; elected as a member of the Royal Society of England in 1713; together with Dr. Boylston succeeded in demonstrating to the Bostonians the efficiency of inoculation for small-pox.

ROGER WILLIAMS, 1599-1683; a native of Wales, went to London at an early age and attracted attention, by his short-



hand notes of sermons and speeches, of Sir Edward Coke, who sent him to the Charterhouse, to which he was elected a scholar in 1621; took the degree of B. A. at Pembroke College, Cambridge, in 1627; incurred the hostility of the authorities of Boston for advocating a separation of church and state, and removed to Salem; persecution at Salem compelled him to retire to Plymouth, but was soon recalled to Salem, where he took the place of Minister Skelton; in 1635 was banished from Massachusetts Bay Colony and ordered to leave within six weeks; departed for the wilderness and finally settled in a place which he called Providence, founding the first Baptist church in the United States; in 1644 procured a charter for Rhode Island; died and was buried near the spot where he landed.

ANNE HUTCHINSON, 1591-1643; a native of England and came with her husband to Boston in 1634; instituted meetings among the women, whom she addressed upon the tenets of the Holy Spirit; banished from the colony in 1637 for her peculiar religious opinions, and removed with William Codding-ton, John Clarke and others to the island of Rhode Island; was killed by the Indians in 1643.

REV. THOMAS HOOKER, 1586-1647; a native of England and graduate of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; a preacher in London and a lecturer at Chelmsford in 1626; persecuted, he went to Holland in 1630; came to Boston in 1633, settled at Cambridge; removed to Hartford, Connecticut, in 1636, where he became the minister of the little settlement, dying there in 1647.

PETER MINUIT, 1641; a native of Germany; a deacon in the Protestant church, came to Manhattan Island in 1626 as director-general for the Dutch West India Company; he built Fort Amsterdam and maintained it against the demands of the English; recalled in 1632; offered his services to the Swedish government in 1637 and came to the Chesa-

peake in 1638 with a commission from the queen; built Fort Christiana near where Wilmington now stands, the same year; this was the first permanent settlement in Delaware and where he lived until his death in 1641.

PETER STUYVESANT, 1602-1682; a native of Holland, served in the war with the West Indies, lost a leg in battle and returned to Holland in 1644, appointed director-general of New Netherlands in 1645, arriving there in 1647 and restored order out of chaos left by William Keift; built Fort Casimir in 1651, but this was captured by the Swedes under Governor Rising, sailed into the Delaware with seven hundred men and captured the whole of New Sweden the next year; surrendered New Amsterdam to the English under Nicholls in 1664; he spent the rest of his life on his farm, or *bauer* (whence Bowery) then outside the city limits, where he died; he now lies in the vaults of St. Mark's Church on 10th street.

WILLIAM PENN, 1644-1718; attended a grammar school in London, where he was born and later entered Christ Church College, Oxford; became a convert to the belief of the Quakers at the age of 14; getting into a fight with his classmates he was expelled and in turn driven from home by his father; was sent to Paris and from there he went to Turin where his father recalled him in 1664; was driven from London by the great plague of 1665; arrested in Ireland, where he was superintending his father's farms, for attending a Quaker meeting, 1667; dismissed by his father for not removing his hat to the King, he became an active Quaker preacher; wrote his first book, a treatise on the Quaker faith and containing a title of one hundred words, in 1668; imprisoned in the Tower for discussing the doctrine of the Trinity from his standpoint; but released by the intervention of the Duke of York; returned and lived with his father until his death in 1670; tried for preaching a false doctrine, and acquitted by the jury, each of which was fined forty marks and imprisoned in Newgate

for the verdict; fined for wearing his hat in the court-room; his case was appealed to the common pleas court where he came out victorious; arrested for preaching the Quaker doctrine and committed to the Tower in 1671, but acquitted for want of proof; refused to take the oath of allegiance and was again committed to Newgate for six months; on being released he went to Holland and Germany to find a refuge for persecuted Quakers; on his return married Guliel Maria Springett and resided at Downinghurst, Essex, devoting his time to preaching; receives the patent for Pennsylvania in payment for a debt owed his father; secured an interest in New Jersey also in 1682; went to Delaware where he treated with the Indians and laid out Philadelphia; returned to England and was arrested several times but acquitted in each case for want of proof; returned in 1699 as governor and went back to England in 1701; imprisoned in 1708; he sold his proprietary rights for £12,000 in 1712; was stricken two or three times with paralysis and finally died in 1718.

WILLIAM CLAYBORNE is first heard of in history as a settler of Virginia and secretary of the council in 1624; made a settlement on Kent Island in Chesapeake Bay, under the authority of Charles I, in 1631; was driven from this by the Marylanders and took refuge in Virginia; he appealed his case to the King, who severely reprimanded Lord Baltimore; invaded Maryland and overthrew the government, holding it for a time and returned to Virginia; was appointed secretary of Virginia in 1651; was a member of the court martial which tried Bacon's followers in 1676; just where and when he was born, or where and when he died is not now known.

JAMES EDWARD OGLETHORPE, 1688-1785; born in London, commissioned an officer in the Queen's Guards in 1714 and participated in the Turkish wars in 1716-1717; was a commander at the siege of Belgrade; became a member of parliament in 1722 and secured the passage of laws calculated to

relieve the poor debtors; settled in Georgia in 1733 as governor of a colony that was intended for the oppressed of all countries; returned to England and was appointed major general, served against the invasion of the young Pretender in 1745; in 1765 he received the rank of general in the army and died at Granham Hall, Essex, June 30, 1785.

**STUDY XII.****INTERCOLONIAL WARS.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

King William's	{	From 1689 to 1697.
		In 1689 {
		Dover.
		Fort Pemaquid.
		Casco Bay.
Queen Anne's	{	Salmon Falls.
		In 1690—Schenectady.
		In 1691—Port Royal.
		In 1697—Ryswick.
King George's	{	From 1702 to 1713.
		In 1704—Deerfield.
		In 1710—Port Royal.
		In 1713—Eutrecht.
King George's	{	From 1745 to 1748.
		In 1745—Louisburg.
		In 1748—Aix-la-Chapelle.

**DIRECTIONS.** 1. Look through the history of the above wars to determine why each was so named. 2. Search the geographies or gazetteer to locate Ryswick, Eutrecht and Aix-la-Chapelle. 3. Ditto each place named in the blackboard form. 4. Study the cause and gain (if any) of each war. 5. Practice writing the blackboard form, thinking of the exact location of each place as you write the name. 6. Ditto same, thinking of the result of each battle, expedition, attack, etc. 7. If you do nothing more than remember the cause and gain of each war, do it well.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

131. Which colony took the Bible for its guide?

132. What did the Indians wear upon their feet in making the attack upon Schenectady?

133. What is the basis of Longfellow's *Evangeline*?

134. On whose discovery did the English base their claims to American soil?

135. What is meant by the "hasty pudding" of the colonists?

136. What is meant by the Blue Laws of Connecticut?

137. How was the Puritan church sexton armed during the sermon?

138. In what way was tobacco responsible for the introduction of slavery into the Virginia colony?

139. What was the first Bible printed in America?

140. What nation introduced Santa Claus into our Christmas festival?

REVIEW.—See review in Study XI. Follow all the suggestions given in this review. If necessary, spend a lesson or two on the review alone. Write out in full the complete answer to each question. Until you are able to do this, you are not ready to leave the Thirteen Colonies. Write the blackboard form for King William's war. Ditto for Queen Anne's and King George's.



**STUDY XIII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

		From 1754 to 1763.
	In 1754	{ Gt. Meadows. Ft. Necessity. Nova Scotia. Crown Point.
Cause?	In 1755	{ Niagara. Ohio River.
French	In 1756	— Gt. Britain.
and	In 1757	{ Oswego. Ft. William Henry. Louisburg.
Indian War.	In 1758	{ Crown Point. Ft. Frontenac.
	In 1759	{ Ticonderoga. Niagara. Quebec.
Gain?	In 1763	— Treaty of Paris.

**DIRECTIONS.**—First read all the matter at hand on the *cause* of the war; frame your answer to this question; then treat the subject of *gain* in the same manner. 2. Read over the *cause* and *gain* of each of the preceding wars and determine in what respect they differ. Couch your conclusion in good language and submit it to your teacher for his approval. 3. Read as separate topics in your several authors, Braddock's Defeat, the Expeditions of 1755, the Capture of Louisburg, Attack on Crown Point, Expedition against Fort Frontenac, the Ticonderoga Affair, and the Capture of Quebec. 4. Write the following names in this form,

English	{ Braddock.
Commanders.	{ Loudon.
	{ Abercrombie.
	{ Amherst.



and recite: "Braddock was the first commander-in-chief, and was succeeded by Loudon, Loudon by Abercrombie, Abercrombie by Amherst." Do not abandon this form until you can tell the year that the succession took place and whether it affected the campaigns or not. 5. Be sure that you know who the French commander-in-chief was, and where he was killed.

## QUEER QUERIES.

141. What poem did Wolfe recite and comment upon while crossing the St. Lawrence to his death?

142. Who coined the first money in the colonies?

143. Who first taught freedom of religious worship in the U. S.?

144. When did the Puritan Sabbath commence?

145. What penalty did Massachusetts inflict upon Quakers?

146. Which lived the longer, Columbus or Queen Isabella?

147. What was the name of Hudson's vessel?

148. What did the Indian who killed King Philip receive for the deed?

149. Why is your native State so called?

150. What city of the U. S., containing a population of over 100,000, does not cast a single vote for President?

REVIEW.—1. Write a list of the intercolonial wars, with name of treaty opposite each. 2. Give the history of the witchcraft delusion. 3. Sketch the course of French discoveries and settlements in the Mississippi Valley. 4. Write the form for King Philip's War. 5. Ditto Queen Anne's. 6. Ditto King George's. 7. Ditto French and Indian War. 8. Give a history of Pontiac's conspiracy in your own language. 9. Write a list of all the wars, rebellions, etc., from the settlement of Jamestown to the Peace of Paris, and tell where each was enacted. 10. Explain how it was that the colonists

were contented under the English rule, and how they cheerfully fought for her during the French and Indian War.

NOTE.—In your spare moments consult such authorities as you may have at hand on the Jesuit Fathers, Jacques Marquette, Robert Cavelier de La Salle, Louis XIV, Lemoine d'Iberville, John Law, Louis Joseph Montcalm de Saint-Veran (Montcalm), James Wolfe, Thomas Hooker, Thomas Shepard, President Chauncy, Cotton Mather, Governor Bradford, Governor Winthrop, Elihu Yale, Jonathan Edwards, Benjamin Franklin, John Bartram, Captain Kidd. We ought to know more of men and their good deeds than of wars and their influences (in the colonies).

**STUDY XIV.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Causes of  
Revolution.

- |                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| {                                | 1660—Navigation Act.            |
|                                  | 1764—Sugar Act.                 |
|                                  | 1765 { First Colonial Congress. |
|                                  | Stamp Act.                      |
|                                  | 1766—Stamp Act.                 |
|                                  | 1767—Duty on Tea.               |
|                                  | 1768—Troops.                    |
|                                  | 1769—Traitors.                  |
|                                  | 1770 { New York.                |
|                                  | Boston.                         |
| 1773—Tea Party.                  |                                 |
| 1774—First Continental Congress. |                                 |

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read your authors to determine what was meant by the Navigation Act. If you are unable to do so, please ask your teacher to explain what is meant. 2. Tell in your own language what is meant by the Sugar Act. 3. Read the text until you have a clear idea of the difference between the First Colonial and the First Continental Congress. When you are sure that you understand this, fix the place of meeting for each. 4. What is meant by the Boston Tea Party? Tell the story of Colonel Montague and the “Minute man.” 5. Read all you can get on the subject of the Boston Massacre and the troubles in New York with the Sons of Liberty. After you have thoroughly studied the causes of the Revolution as outlined by the blackboard form please re-read the text with a view to determining the real reason for the revolt of the colonies.

Was “taxation without representation” the *real reason* as so often printed in our books?

**TO THE TEACHER.**—Do not ask the set questions printed in your text, but have independence enough to stand up and

*be original in your teaching.* Don't lose your individuality by following anybody's arbitrary plans, but use them as suggestive merely, and work out your own plans from them. No matter if you *are* awkward, try to have your illustrations and questions filled with pith and point.

QUEER QUERIES.

151. What was meant by the "Writs of Assistance"?

152. How many boxes of tea were thrown overboard by the "Boston Tea Party"?

153. Who wrote "The Sun of Liberty is Set; the Americans must light the lamps of industry and economy"?

154. What was the color of the stamps of 1765?

155. Was the first bloodshed of the Revolution at Boston or New York?

156. Did the tea cost the colonies more or less than it cost in England? Why did the people not drink it?

157. What did Patrick Henry mean when he said, "Cæsar had his Brutus, Charles I his Cromwell," etc.?

158. What did the colonists substitute for tea, and what did they call it?

159. In which one of the preceding wars did the contending nations fight for *two* years before they declared war?

160. What was meant by the "minute men"?

REVIEW AND NOTES.—1. Write a list of the thirteen colonies, and tell where the Colonial and Continental Congresses were held. 2. What was meant by a Charter Government? 3. Write the forms for the first settlement of each of the thirteen colonies. 4. Tell all about Pontiac's War. 5. Look through your authorities and make a list of the early colleges with dates of their founding. 6. Ditto, and make a list of prominent actors from the time of Columbus to 1775. 7. Write the form for the causes of the Revolution. 8. Ditto for the French and Indian War. 9. What

*was* the cause of the Revolution? 10. Write a paragraph about each of your teachers (in order of their succession).

NOTE.—With the first of the month commence with some good plan of reviews, and pursue them with a definite purpose, viz., for the purpose of knowing more of our country's history. Try this plan for one month; read all you can find concerning any man mentioned in the text over which you have passed. Study but *one* man each day for the twenty school days and then compare your knowledge of United States history with your ignorance of it twenty days previous. With the commencement of the Revolution begin the study of men and their actions.

**STUDY XV.****REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Cause?  Revolution.  Gain?	}	1775	Lexington.
			Ticonderoga.
		1776	Bunker Hill.
			Second Con. Congress.
		1777	Siege of { Boston.
			{ Charleston.
		1778	Long Island.
			Trenton.
		1779	Independence.
			Princeton.
		1780	Brandywine.
			Germantown.
		1781	Ticonderoga.
			Bennington.
		1782	Saratoga.
			Confederation.
		1783	Stars and Stripes.
			Monmouth.
		1784	Savannah.
			French Alliance.
		1785	Wyoming.
			Cherry Valley.
		1786	Kettle { Creek.
			Brier {
		1787	Savannah.
			Charleston.
		1788	Sanders's Creek.
			King's Mountain.
		1789	Arnold's Treason.
			Cowpens.
		1790	Guilford C. H.
			Hobkirk's Hill.
		1791	Eutaw Springs.
			Yorktown.
		1792	Preliminary Treaty.
		1793	Paris.



DIRECTIONS.—1. Do not attempt to read more than is outlined for 1775 for one lesson. (The teacher should not place the whole outline for the Revolution upon the black-board until it is needed. Begin with Lexington as the key-word and use only as much of it as is needed each day). 2. Determine who were the commanders at each of the three actions in 1775. Search until you determine the result of the action. 3. Trace Major Pitcairn from Boston to Concord and return. 4. Read all your authors to determine just what Colonel Ethan Allen said when he demanded the surrender of Ticonderoga. 5. Study but one or two authors on the battle of Bunker Hill. 6. Find out what three important things the Continental Congress did. Memorize these facts. 7. Give the history of the capture of Ticonderoga in your own language. 8. Ditto the battle of Bunker Hill. 9. Tell all about the Second Continental Congress. 10. Trace the commander-in-chief from his home (where?) *en route* with Dinwiddie's letter (when?) to Cambridge, Mass.

QUEER QUERIES.

161. Who were the "Green Mountain Boys"?
162. Who was the first postmaster-general?
163. Who was "Old Put"?
164. Who laid the corner-stone of the Bunker Hill Monument?
165. What kind of a shirt was "Old Put" wearing when he heard of the battle of Lexington? What became of it?
166. How long did it take the European nations to learn that the potato was fit for food?
167. Why did the Speedwell not accompany the Mayflower to America?
168. What became of the Charter Oak?
169. What is meant by Captain Kidd's punch bowl?
170. Who was the "Father of his Country"?



**REVIEW AND NOTES.**—1. Treat the remaining dates of the Revolution as that of 1775. 2. Write the form for the causes of the Revolution. 3. Write a list of the thirteen colonies in order, giving the date of the first settlement, name of place settled and leader of settlement. 4. Write a list of all the massacres, Indian wars and rebellions from 1492 to 1775. 5. Give cause of each of the four French and Indian wars. 6. Give gain of each of these wars. 7. How many and what periods have you studied? What is a period? 8. What was the cause of the Revolution? 9. Name all of the generals of the intercolonial wars. 10. Write a full-page autobiography of yourself. What is an autobiography?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

171. Was the Continental Congress in session when Ethan Allen demanded the surrender of Ticonderoga?

172. Who was Paul Revere?

173. What people introduced the doughnut, cruller, and New Year's cookies into the United States?

174. What was the "wooden horse" of colonial times?

175. What did the English call New Amsterdam for the year which they held it?

176. What were the salaries of the first ministers at Jamestown?

177. What was "a tomahawk right"?

178. Having no iron wire how did the New England settlers manufacture their sieves?

179. What did Thomas Fairfax say when he heard of Cornwallis's surrender?

180. What were the conditions of Burgoyne's surrender at Saratoga?

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

JAMES WOLFE, 1726-1759; a native of Kent, England, entered the army as second lieutenant and participated in the battles of Fontenoy, Culloden, etc.; was in the expedition against Rochefort in 1757, the expedition to Cape Breton and Louisburg in 1758, returning to England, but Pitt made him major-general in the invasion of Canada and gave him the command of 8,000 men; June 27, 1759, he landed on the island of Orleans and directed his batteries to fire upon Quebec from this point and Point Levi; assaulted the French works but was repulsed; scaled the heights of Abraham with 3,000 men and assaulted the French in their stronghold; was wounded and died just as the success of his daring attack was announced; his remains were carried home and interred in the church-yard at Greenwich; a monument was erected to him in Westminster abbey; an obelisk, sixty feet in height, stands in the government's gardens of Quebec, erected to the memory of Wolfe and Montcalm.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, born in Boston, January, 17, 1706, and died in Philadelphia, April 17, 1790; began school life at the age of eight years but was taken out of school at the age of ten and put at the employment of cutting candle wicks for his father, who was a tallow chandler and soap maker; this was distasteful to him and as he talked of going to sea his father apprenticed him to his brother James, a printer; with his uncle he found time to read such works as Defoe's "Essay on Projects," Mather's "Essays to do Good," Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress," Burton's "Historical Collections," and wrote "Lighthouse Tragedy," "Private Teach, or Blackbeard," etc.; mastered arithmetic at the age of sixteen, without a teacher, and studied navigation; became a diligent

student and reader, both of which he kept up through life; became an advocate of vegetable diet; was whipped for writing articles of public favor, and published anonymously in his uncle's paper, the *New England Courant*; the paper was suppressed and his uncle forbidden to publish it, but young Franklin ran it for a time in his name; falling out with his master he ran away and was next heard of in New York, almost penniless and without friends; went from this place to Perth Amboy in an open boat, fasting for thirty hours, and thence to Philadelphia; arriving on Sunday morning with one dollar in silver and a shilling in copper in his pocket; dropped into a Quaker church with his pockets stuffed with some old socks, and a shirt, and fell asleep during the sermon; found work with a printer; engaged to Miss Read at the age of eighteen, he embarked for England under the direction of Sir William Keith, for the purpose of buying a printing press and type; Keith proved false and he found himself in London, almost penniless as in New York once before; worked for a printer for a year, when he was employed to return to Philadelphia and enter a dry-goods store in 1726; September, 1730, married Miss Read, now the divorced wife of an absconder, whom she had married in Franklin's absence, supposing he would not return; edited the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, and invented a copperplate press for printing paper money; first published "Poor Richard's Almanac" in 1732; studied French, Italian, Latin and Spanish at the age of twenty-seven; became postmaster of Philadelphia, and established a fire department, becoming the founder of the University of Pennsylvania and the American Philosophical Society; invented Franklin's economical stove; invented the lightning rod; elected to the assembly in 1750, and appointed commissioner on an Indian treaty, and in 1753 made deputy postmaster-general of the colonies; received the degree of Master of Arts by Harvard and Yale colleges; goes as commissioner for the deputies

to England in 1757; invented the musical instrument, the harmonica; returned in 1762; again went to England in 1764 in the interests of Pennsylvania, and returned in 1775, after having visited France, Scotland and Wales; signed the Declaration of Independence in 1776; was sent as minister plenipotentiary to Paris and concluded the treaty in 1778; signed the preliminary treaty of peace in 1782 and returned in 1785; was a member of the constitutional convention in 1787; he died in 1790 and was buried beside his wife. His epitaph, written by himself, is as follows:

THE BODY  
OF  
BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,  
PRINTER,  
(Like the cover of an old book,  
Its contents torn out,  
And stripped of its lettering and gilding)  
Lies here, food for worms;  
Yet the work itself shall not be lost  
For it will appear once more  
In a new  
And more beautiful Edition,  
Corrected and Amended  
BY  
THE AUTHOR.

PAUL REVERE, born in Boston, January 1, 1735, died there, May 10, 1818; learned the trade of goldsmith under his father; made lieutenant of artillery in 1756 and stationed at Fort Edward near Lake Hovicon; took up the trade of goldsmith on his return and learned the art of copper-plate engraving, being one of the four understanding this department of mechanics in 1775; in 1770 he published a print of the "Boston Massacre" made by his own hand; in 1775 made the engraving and press and printed the bills ordered by the Provincial Congress of Massachusetts; learned the art of powdermaking at Philadelphia and set up a mill for its manufacture in 1772; was a member of the celebrated "Boston Tea Party" of 1773; and was sent as a messenger to New York and Philadelphia to tell what had been done; was dis-

patched by Warren, by way of Charlestown, April, 18, 1775, to give notice of Gage's designs upon the stores at Concord; this is the famous "Paul Revere's Ride." (*Have it read.*) He became a lieutenant-colonel in the defense of the colony of Massachusetts and after the war erected a foundry for casting church bells and cannon; he built the copper rolling-mill works at Canton, Mass., yet (1895) in operation.

JOSEPH WARREN, born in Roxbury, Mass., June 11, 1741, killed in the Battle of Bunker Hill, June 17, 1775; graduated at Harvard in 1759, studied medicine and began practice in Boston; delivered the address on the second anniversary of the Boston Massacre in 1772, and again delivered the address in 1775, at much risk of his life; a delegate to Massachusetts Congress in 1774; made major-general, June 14, 1775, and went into the battle of Bunker Hill as a volunteer, July 17, 1775, where he fell; a statue to his memory has been erected on the battle field.

SAMUEL ADAMS, born in Boston, September 27, 1722, died October 2, 1803; attended the Boston Latin school and entered Cambridge college in 1736; graduated, rank five, in 1740, with the degree of A. B., studied law but gave it up and entered a counting-house; opened business for himself, but failed; became a partner of his father's in a brewery; became tax-collector for Boston and was dubbed, "Samuel the Publican"; devoted his energies to politics in the Massachusetts assembly while his wife supported the family by her industry and economy; offered a bribe by the British government, but spurned it with anger; often conferred, as a committee-man, with the British officers, in trying to secure rights for his countrymen; was proscribed by General Gage and a price set on his head in 1774; was awakened, with John Hancock, by Revere in his famous ride; was delegate to the legislature at different times, to the Continental Congress, and was elected lieutenant-governor of Mass., in 1788, which position



he held until 1794, when he took John Hancock's place as governor; retired to private life in 1797; he left only female descendants, and his name is not perpetuated by lineal descent.

JAMES OTIS, born at Barnstable, Massachusetts, February 5, 1725, died in Andover, May 23, 1783; graduated at Harvard, 1743, studied law and began practice in 1748 at Plymouth; removed to Boston in 1750; was advocate-general, but believing the writs of assistance illegal, refused to prosecute and resigned; elected to the legislature in 1764; in 1765 moved for a call of delegates from the several colonies to meet in a congress at New York; in 1767, elected speaker of the Provincial house; when accused of treason by the commissioners of customs, he advertised them in the Boston Gazette, denouncing them in forcible language; in an affray with one of these commissioners he received a cut in the head, from which derangement followed; he was never perfectly sane afterward, although once elected representative; tried practicing law for a time but gave it up, retiring to Andover; was killed by a stroke of lightning while standing in the door of his boarding-house.

JOHN HANCOCK, born in Quincy, Mass., January 12, 1737, died there October 8, 1793; graduated at Harvard in 1754 and entered a counting-house of his relative, who died in 1764, leaving him a large fortune, which he employed in the mercantile business; was chosen a member of the assembly in 1766; in 1770 was a member of the committee which demanded the removal of the troops from Boston; delivered the address at the funeral of the victims of the Boston Massacre; was proscribed along with Samuel Adams and had a price set upon his head; in 1774 became president of the Provincial Congress; chosen president of the Continental Congress the same year; in 1776 signed the Declaration of Independence, being the first to put his name to that

noted paper; in 1780, chosen the first governor of Massachusetts under the new constitution of that state; was a liberal patron of Harvard College.

PATRICK HENRY, born at Studley, Virginia, May 29, 1736, died at Red Hill, June 6, 1799; attended school a short period, then attended a private grammar school taught by his father; became a clerk in a store until sixteen years of age, when his father started him in business with his elder brother, William; they were too indolent to succeed and soon gave up the business, becoming insolvent; he married and tried farming, but was too lazy to cultivate his crops in season and abandoned this calling for that of merchandising again; read Latin and Greek authors, refused to rise when a customer came in, and permitted him to make his own selection, and when he tired of reading he would lock his store, call his dogs and go hunting; became bankrupt and began to study law, living with his father-in-law and doing nothing; gained his famous "one penny" damage suit; elected to the house of Burgesses in 1765; a delegate to Philadelphia in 1774; called out the militia when he heard of the battles of Concord and Lexington, and compelled Lord Dunmore to pay £330 for powder carried away from Williamsburg; elected colonel of the first regiment raised in Virginia, but resigned soon after; was a delegate to the assembly in 1776; elected governor in the same year and filled this office successively till 1779; returned to the legislature and again to the governor's chair in 1783, resigning in 1786; opposed the ratification of the Constitution in 1788; retired from the bar in 1794; declined the appointment to the office of secretary of state in 1795, when Edmund Randolph resigned; declined that of envoy to France under Adams, and that of governor offered him in 1796; made his last speech at Charlotte Court House in 1799.

BENJAMIN WEST, born in Springfield, Penn., October



10, 1738, died in London, March 11, 1820; began to make drawings at the age of seven and when nine made a painting which contained evidences of superior skill; had some instruction in Philadelphia, and practiced portrait painting in New York and elsewhere; went to Italy in 1760 and visited the chief studios, and afterwards settled down in London, where he married Elizabeth Shewell, to whom he was betrothed in America; painted the "Departure of Regulus" for George III; painted in all over 400 separate canvases, all showing more or less genius, one of the finest being his "Death of Wolfe"; he was the first to paint subjects in the costumes of their days instead of the classical dress of the old masters; painted twenty-eight different canvases for Windsor Castle, all representing the progress of revealed religion; painted "Christ Healing the Sick" for the Pennsylvania Hospital at Philadelphia; his most remarkable picture was "Death on the Pale Horse"; in 1792 succeeded Sir Joshua Reynolds as president of the Royal Academy, but retired in 1802; re-elected in 1803 and retained the office till his death.

THOMAS GODFREY, born in Philadelphia about 1692, died there in 1749; invented the quadrant in 1730, and was paid £200 for his invention, in furniture instead of money, on account of his intemperate habits; he was a thorough mathematician and a genius of a high order, but intemperance ruined his brain and purse.

JOHN BARTRAM, born at Marple, Penn., 1701, died 1777; a farmer, but mastered the languages and became what Linnaeus pronounced the greatest natural botanist in the world; founded the first botanical garden in the New World a few miles below Philadelphia; visited many localities in the United States, and gave to the world the first description of many new varieties of plants; was made a Fellow of several of the foreign scientific societies.

DAVID RITTENHOUSE, born in Germantown, Penn., 1732,

died in Philadelphia, 1796; learned to make clocks without any instruction and became an expert clock-maker; made the initial survey of Mason and Dixon's Line, in 1763, for the proprietary government; was employed as an expert to determine boundary lines between other colonies; calculated the transit of Venus in 1769; elected to the Provincial Legislature in 1775; a member of the State Constitutional Convention in 1776; State Treasurer from 1776 to 1789, and director of the mint from 1792 to 1795; in 1791 succeeded Franklin as president of the American Philosophical Society, and in 1795 was chosen a Fellow of the Royal Society, London.

JONATHAN EDWARDS, born at East Windsor, Connecticut, October 5, 1703, died at Princeton, New Jersey, March 22, 1758; was trained by his father and his elder sisters to habits of close study and analysis; at ten he wrote a paper ridiculing the idea that the soul is material; entered Yale in 1716; at fifteen denied Locke's idea of adding to matter the property of thought, and held that everything did exist from all eternity in uncreated ideas; graduated in 1720, and in 1722 accepted a call to preach in a Presbyterian church at Philadelphia; in 1724 became tutor in Yale College; in 1727 was ordained as pastor of a Northampton church; in 1731, delivered the Boston Thursday lecture; resigned his charge in 1750 owing to some doctrinal difference in opinion; became a missionary to a small body of Indians at Stockbridge, Connecticut, and studied diligently for six years; in 1754 published his celebrated metaphysical work entitled, "Inquiring into the Freedom of the Will;" installed as president of Princeton College on Feb. 16, 1758; was inoculated for the small-pox, but the disease took an unfavorable course and he died thirty-four days after his installation, aged fifty-four.

Note: The ethical theory of Edwards is cosmical. It is universal history resting on the principle of the redemption of the world, decreed from all eternity; the gradual progress

and advancement of the race through the presence of the Divine Word, and its ever approaching triumph over all enemies. Events seem confused, like the work of an architect who employs many hands in many kinds of labor at once, but a knowledge of the design removes all appearance of confusion; and so the design of the Divine Word in redemption gives unity to the history of all nations of the earth. The development of this idea employed the latest thoughts of Edwards.

*American Encyclopedia.*

BENEDICT ARNOLD, born in Norwich, Connecticut, January 3, 1740, died in London, June 4, 1801; an unsuccessful merchant, captain of a company of the governor's guards 1775, commissioned colonel at Cambridge; assisted Allen to capture Ticonderoga and Crown Point in 1775; wounded at Quebec and made brigadier-general; fought the British on Lake Champlain; showed great bravery at Danbury; relieved Fort Stanwix on the Mohawk; entered the second battle of Bemis Heights without permission, showing much daring, and was severely wounded; court-martialed at Philadelphia, and reprimanded by Washington 1780; married Miss Shippen, a lady of strong Tory sentiments, solicited and obtained command of West Point; discovered in his treasonable plots to surrender West Point, September 23, 1780, but escaped to the British command at New York; commissioned major-general in the British army, led marauding expeditions to Connecticut and Virginia; went to England when Cornwallis surrendered, and received a considerable sum of money from the government; his future life was neither prosperous nor happy; being shunned by men of honor and frequently insulted, he sank into utter obscurity, and died at the date mentioned.

ROGER SHERMAN, born in Newton, Massachusetts, April 19, 1721, died in New Haven, July 23, 1793; a shoemaker at Newton, Mass.; removed to Milford and became a surveyor; calculated the data for an almanac for several years; elected to the General Assembly for several terms; removed to New

Haven and became Judge of Common Pleas and a member of the Upper House, holding both offices for nineteen years and the judgeship till 1789; a member of the Continental and United States Congress from 1774 to 1791, when he was elected U. S. senator; treasurer of Yale College for many years; was a signer of the Declaration of Independence; an efficient member of the Constitutional Convention in 1787.

ISRAEL PUTNAM, born in Danvers, Massachusetts, January 7, 1718, died in Brooklyn, Connecticut, May 19, 1790; a patriot and soldier; noted for his physical strength; of limited education; a farmer in Pomfret, Connecticut; a captain in Colonel Lyman's regiment in 1755; was with Johnson in 1756 at Crown Point; commissioned major in 1757; served under Amherst in 1759; was at Detroit in the Pontiac war; kept hotel at Brooklyn; represented the district in the legislature; organized a regiment and marched to Cambridge in 1775; burned a British sloop off East Boston; commissioned major-general by Washington and Congress; participated in the battle of Long Island; removed from his command in 1778; completed the fortification at West Point in 1779; died of paralysis at Brooklyn.

---

## CONSTITUTIONAL PERIOD.

### MISCELLANEOUS NOTES.

1. Make some attempt *to know* something of each prominent man mentioned in this period. It is of infinitely more value *to know* something of an actor, *as a man*, than to be able to tell of *all* his actions. Actions sometimes speak plainer than words; but, what was the *impulse* which produced the action? Was it good or bad?

To get this information read sketches, notes, lives and biographies.

2. If you know of an old history with quaint cuts in it, borrow it and read its contents.



Take your geography and look over the part devoted to history and compare it with *your* history.

3. Study the pictures in your history as you read the text. If you know of any historical picture, go and look at it when studying the events which it illustrates.

4. Have you ever seen a *fac-simile* of the Declaration of Independence written by Jefferson? If not, inquire "all over the neighborhood" till you get trace of one. Have you seen an illuminated copy of Rev. Douche's First Prayer in Congress? Have you heard of a piece of Continental money in your vicinity? If so, go and see it. When you go to the city, go to some bank, introduce yourself to the oldest gentleman in it, tell him your father's name, the name of the school where you attend, and that you want to see some old coins, paper money, etc., if he has no objections. If he obliges you, do not ask him many questions about them unless he encourages it. Take pencil notes of those which interest you.

5. If you find a historical note of importance, bring it to school with you, and call the attention of your teacher to it. Compare its statements with those of your author and see how they compare as to certain points.

## STUDY XVI.

### CONSTITUTIONAL PERIOD.

#### BLACKBOARD FORM.

WASHINGTON,	{	1789 to 1797.	
		1790 {	Seat of Government.
			First Census.
		1791 {	Vermont.
			U. S. Bank.
		1792 {	Kentucky.
"The Father of his Country."	{		Cotton Gin.
		1793—	Corner-Stone.
		1794—	Whisky.
		1795—	Mississippi.
FEDERALIST.		1796—	Tennessee.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. After reading your author on Washington's Administration, repeat until thoroughly learned: "Washington was president from 1789–1797." "In 1790 Congress decreed that the seat of government should remain for *ten* years at Philadelphia." "In 1791 Vermont was admitted into the Union as a State; and the U. S. Bank was established." "In 1792 Kentucky was admitted into the Union as a State; Eli Whitney invented the cotton gin, and Washington laid the corner-stone of the old capitol." "In 1794 the Whisky Insurrection of Pennsylvania occurred." "In 1795 we obtained the undisputed right of navigating the Mississippi River." "In 1796 Tennessee was admitted into the Union as a State."

2. Read your authors to determine how many and what branches of government were adopted by accepting the constitution. Make out and accept some such blackboard form as the following:

Branches.	{	Legislative.	{	House of Representatives.	} Congress.
		Executive.		Senate.	
		Judicial.	{	President. (Cabinet.)	} Courts.
				Supreme.	
				Inferior.	

Do you call "Legislative, Executive and Judicial" *departments*, or branches? Why? How many and what departments under Washington? How many and what departments to-day?

#### QUEER QUERIES.

181. Was Washington ever wounded in battle?
182. What was Eli Whitney doing when he invented the cotton gin?
183. Who invented the lightning rod? When?
184. Who said, "Friendship to all, but entangling alliance with none"?



185. Why was Washington not inaugurated on the 4th of March?

186. Who administers the oath of office to the president?

187. What is the meaning of Kentucky, Vermont and Tennessee?

188. With whom was Eli Whitney boarding when he invented the cotton gin?

189. Who was the Cincinnatus of the West?

190. Did Washington have any children? Who was his wife?

REVIEW.—See review at the close of the Settlement Period.

“SET QUESTIONS.”

Copy these questions on a slip of paper and file it *in your history*.

1. When and where inaugurated?
2. Who was his successor? Predecessor?
3. Who was his vice-president?
4. What States were admitted?
5. What wars, if any? Cause?
6. What other important events?
7. Elected by what party?
8. Which in order of the presidents?
9. Were there any Indian troubles?
10. Queer queries by the class.

Apply the above questions to the study of each administration as you progress from one to the next in order.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

GEORGE WASHINGTON, born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, February 22, 1732; was given a common school education which consisted of a limited knowledge of reading, writing, spelling and arithmetic; he also obtained some knowledge of bookkeeping and surveying; his orthography was quite defective; was appointed a midshipman's place at the age of fourteen, but his mother's opposition kept him at home; he was employed by Lord Fairfax to survey his large estates, at the age of nineteen, and surveyed much of the ground that was so soon to become the scene of military operations in the battle for freedom; went to Barbadoes with his brother Lawrence, who had to return, and died immediately after arriving home; came into possession of a large estate through the death of his brother; carried Governor Dunwiddie's message through a dense forest of 600 miles to the French commandant at Fort Du Quesne, beset by hostile Indians and rugged obstructions in the shape of rivers, mountains and inclement weather; commanded a few troops at Great Meadows and won the action against M. Jumonville; capitulated at Ft. Necessity to greatly superior numbers; was with Braddock in his defeat, having four bullet holes in his coat and two horses shot under him; January 17, 1759, married Mrs. Martha Custis, the wealthy widow of John Parke Custis; became a member of the Provisional Assembly and passed his winters at Williamsburg, the capital of Virginia; became a farmer or planter; his estate of 8000 acres was divided into five large farms, one of which contained a flouring mill; raised wheat, corn, tobacco, etc.; June 15, 1775 was elected commander-in-chief of the Continental Army; July 3, 1775,

took command of the army at Boston; saw Boston evacuated March 17, 1776, quickly followed by the Long Island and Ft. Washington losses; in quick succession saw the brilliant successes at Trenton and Princeton, the reverse at Brandywine, the unsuccessful attack on Germantown, the terrible winter at Valley Forge, Monmouth victory and the capitulation at Yorktown; December 23, 1783, delivered his parting address of simplicity and beauty, resigned his office as commander-in-chief to the Congress at Annapolis and retired to Mt. Vernon; endowed a college at Lexington, in Rockbridge County, Virginia, named for him; a member of the Constitutional Convention which met at Philadelphia in May, 1787; elected president of this Convention, but usually called Nathaniel Gorham, of Massachusetts to the chair; chosen the first president of the United States and inaugurated April 30, 1789, at New York; made a tour of the eastern states in the same year and of the southern states in the early spring of 1790; re-elected president in 1792; called out the troops to settle the Whisky Insurrection in Pennsylvania; issued his "Farewell Address" September 17, 1796; was appointed Lieutenant-General of the armies in 1797; his last words were, "It is well." He died after a brief illness, on Friday, December 13, 1799.

NOTE.—*Washington was 6 ft. 2 in. high; his person, spare and well suited to activity; his hair, brown; his eyes, blue; his hands, large and his arms quite muscular; he was an excellent horseman and loved the chase; was scrupulously attentive to his attire and personal appearance; was gracious and gentle to the young, but cold and sedate in public assemblages; he had profound respect for religion in all its phases and was a communicant in the Episcopal Church.*

**STUDY XVII.**

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Adams,	{	1797 to 1801.
"The Firm		1798 Reprisal Act.
Federalist."		1799 Washington.
Federalist.		1800 { Treaty of Commerce. Seat of Government.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read all you find concerning the Alien and Sedition Laws. 2. Give the import of these laws in your own language. 3. Read any sketch of Adams's life. 4. What is a reprisal law? 5. Find all you can concerning Washington's death and funeral. 6. Explain how it was that the seat of government could be removed this year.

## QUEER QUERIES.

191. Did John Adams dismiss Washington's Cabinet and nominate a new one?

192. What is Washington's most precious "legacy"?

193. Who was the "Colossus of American Independence"?

194. Who said, "Millions for defense but not one cent for tribute"?

195. What was called the "Quasi War"?

196. What person elected Jefferson president of the United States?

197. When was the Twelfth Amendment to the Constitution ratified?

198. What two ex-presidents lay dying on the fiftieth anniversary of the Declaration of Independence?

199. Who said, "The executive authority had to be stretched till it cracked in order to purchase Louisiana"?

200. Who gave General Greene two bags of specie just when he needed it most? (1781.)

## REVIEW QUESTIONS.

10 to 20 inclusive. See review at close of the Colonial Period.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

JOHN ADAMS was born October 19, 1735, in the town of Braintree, Massachusetts; was given a classical education in Harvard College and graduated in 1755; taught a grammar school at Worcester, which he characterized as "a school of afflictions," and studied law in his leisure moments; thought seriously of entering the ministry, but gave it up, as he said, on account of "the frightful engines of ecclesiastical councils, of diabolical malice and Calvinistic good nature" which "terrified him out of it"; in 1764 married Abigail Smith of Weymouth; entered the political debates on the Stamp Act and other British oppressions, championed the cause of the oppressed and witnessed the destruction of Oliver's furniture and Governor Hutchinson's office fixtures on account of their handling the obnoxious stamps; became a writer in the *Boston Gazette* and advocated the "Rights of the Colonies" as well as opposition to British oppression; as a lawyer, defended Captain Preston in his trial as connected with the "Boston Massacre"; resigned his seat in the legislature and removed to Braintree; soon returned to Boston and was elected to the Provincial Congress, resumed his able communications in the interest of freedom; attended the Continental Congress at Philadelphia in 1775 as a delegate; nominated George Washington as commander-in-chief of the Continental Armies; appointed chief justice of the Colonies in 1776, but resigned before taking his seat; a member of the committee on the Declaration of Independence and on foreign relations; served on numerous important committees through the Revolution; went to France as a commissioner, to take the place of Silas Deane in 1777; after his return served as delegate to his State convention, and was appointed minister to



France in 1779; was commissioned minister to Holland before his return from France; was recalled to Paris on his former mission, and after signing numerous clauses to treaties and negotiating loans from Holland he returned and was elected vice-president of the United States and became president of the senate; was a strong adherent of Washington, and was re-elected vice-president in 1792; was elected president over Jefferson by two electoral votes in 1796; was defeated in 1800 by Jefferson and Burr, who tied in the electoral college; retired from Washington without witnessing the inaugural of his successor, owing to some misunderstanding in the political debates of the campaign, and entered upon the superintendence of his farming interests at Braintree, Massachusetts, where he resided until his death, July 4, 1826.

NOTE.—*John Adams was not tall but of a stout and robust build, denoting vigor and strength, but as he grew older he inclined more to corpulency; his eye was mild and enticing; his head large and round with a wide forehead and large eyebrows; he was a brilliant conversationalist and a deliberate speaker.*

**STUDY XVIII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Jefferson,	{	1801 to 1809.
		1801 to 1805 Tripolitan.
		1802 Ohio.
"Writer of the		1803 Louisiana.
Declaration of	{	1804 { Burr—Hamilton.
		Lewis and Clark.
Independence."	{	1806 { Webster's Dictionary.
		Burr's Conspiracy.
Republican.	{	1807 { Steamboat.
(Democrat.)		Slave Trade.
		Embargo Act.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read any short sketch of Jefferson's life. (That found in the cyclopedia is best). 2. Read all at hand concerning the Tripolitan War. Determine its cause. How settled. 3. Read all you can find concerning the Ordinance of 1787. How many and what States have been framed from the territory affected by it? 4. Read the Burr-Hamilton duel as a separate topic. 5. Read a full account of Fulton's steamboat. Collect all the pictures of it you can. 6. Read to determine what was meant by the British Right of Search. The Milan Decree. British Orders in Council. 7. What body selected Jefferson as president? Who was his opponent?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

201. Who was the Sage of Monticello?

202. What man fell in a duel on the same spot as his son had before fallen?

203. What man who lacked but one vote of becoming president afterward slept on the floor of a common jail at Richmond?

204. What president wrote his own epitaph? Repeat it.

205. What was the paper called upon which Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence?

206. What president, while yet a mere lad. rode an unbroken colt to death?

207. What two States presented the District of Columbia to the U. S. Government?

208. What did Washington lay his hands upon when he took the oath of office as president?

209. What did a poor schoolmaster do on the spot where Cincinnati now stands? (1789).

210. When do we hold our National election?

#### REVIEW.

21. Write a list of the presidents to 1809, with the name of the vice-president opposite each.

22. Name all the wars with the dates from 1789 to 1809.

23. Make a list of States admitted, with dates from 1789 to 1809.

24. How many and what States have been carved out of the Northwest Territory?

25. Name the members of Washington's Cabinet. Name title of each.

26. Write a good history of the cotton gin.

27. Tell all about the cause and the outcome of the Whisky Insurrection.

28. What were the Alien and Sedition Laws?

29. When and of whom did we purchase Louisiana? What did the Territory then include?

30. Give a complete history of the steamboat.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

THOMAS JEFFERSON was born at Shadwell, Albermarle county, Virginia, April 2, 1743; was sent to an English school at five, began the study of Latin at nine and that of French and Greek at ten, under the tutelage of a Mr. Douglass, a Scottish clergyman; after his father's death in 1757 he entered the classical school of Rev. Maury where he continued for two years, entering the college of William and Mary in 1760; studied law and was admitted to practice in 1767; was chosen to represent his county in the house of Burgesses at the age of twenty-six; removed to the famous residence of "Monticello"; married, January 1, 1772, a Mrs. Martha Skelton, widow of Mr. Bathurst Skelton, who owned one hundred and thirty-five slaves and forty thousand acres of land, thus doubling his estate and property; introduced a bill into the house of Burgesses advocating the rights of British Americans, which caused Parliament to enroll him as a traitor; was sent to the Continental Congress at Philadelphia and arrived eight days after Washington was appointed commander of the army; was the author of the "Summary View," a reply to Lord North's conciliatory proposition and which was read before the Congress and received with general approbation; was chairman of the committee for drafting the Declaration of Independence; was re-elected to the Virginia house of Burgesses in October, 1776; spent two years in revising the Virginia statutes so as to exclude every semblance and appearance of aristocracy by banishing the law of entail, the law of primogeniture, the feudal and unnatural distinctions which made one member of a family rich and another poor; it restored the rights of conscience and relieved the people from taxation for a religion which they did not admire; he

carried these points after a bitter canvass and won the battle for free thought and equal rights; proposed and procured the passage of a bill forbidding the future importation of slaves in 1778; June 1, 1779, elected governor of his State and witnessed the incursion of Arnold, the traitor, who sacked Richmond, the new capital, January 5, 1781, and narrowly escaped being captured by Tarleton at Monticello the same year; declined re-election in 1781; returned to Congress in 1783; proposed and secured the adoption of the present system of coinage, changing pounds, shillings and pence to dollars and cents; in May, 1784, he was made one of the commissioners to assist John Adams and Benjamin Franklin in securing treaties of commerce with the different nations, and in July in company with his daughter met them at Paris and concluded treaties with Prussia and Morocco; in 1785 was appointed minister plenipotentiary to France, in place of Franklin, who had resigned; was on a leave of absence when he accepted the office of secretary of state under Washington in March, 1790; resigned from the cabinet December 31, 1793, and retired to Monticello; defeated for the presidency by John Adams in 1796, but under the law of that time, having the next highest vote, was duly declared elected vice-president and was sworn into office March 4, 1797; was elected president in 1801, although the electoral vote had tied himself and Aaron Burr; the house of representatives decided in his favor on the 36th ballot, thus seating Burr as vice-president; was re-elected president in 1804, with George Clinton as vice-president; had Aaron Burr arrested in 1806, on a charge of treason; retired from public life in 1810 and took no active part in anything except the founding of the University of Virginia in 1818-1819; died July 4, 1826, a few hours before John Adams; on the same day and nearly the same hour, just fifty years previous, he and Adams had attached their signatures to the Declaration of Independence; he was an original thinker in every

line of abstract thought, and despised the very semblance of form in religion or state.

NOTE.—Jefferson was tall, thin and angular in person; had a ruddy complexion, red hair, and bright blue eyes, bordering on the hazel, in appearance. He mingled freely with the common people and held to the doctrine that all men are equal and no man better than another. He refused to be waited upon by a committee to inform him of his election, but ordered the result sent to him through the post-office. He never made a formal public speech, but his power as a politician was immense. His faith in simple ways of living are fully illustrated by the following quotation, viz.: *The people will remain virtuous as long as agriculture is our principal object, which will be the case while there remain vacant lands in America. When we get piled upon one another in large cities as in Europe, we shall become corrupt as the people are in Europe.*



# STUDY XIX.

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

	1809 to 1817.	
	1809	{ Embargo. Non-Intercourse.
	1810	— Proclamation.
	1811	{ Tippecanoe. Little Belt.
		{ War declared. Louisiana.
	1812	{ Detroit. Queenstown. Naval Operations. Frenchtown. Fort Meigs. Fort Stephenson. Battle of Lake Erie.
Madison.		
"The True	1813	{ Thames. York.
Republican."		{ Fort George. Greek and Seminole. Sea Fights. Chesapeake.
Republican.		{ Fort Erie. Chippewa. Lundy's Lane. Fort Erie.
(Democrat.)		
	1814	{ Plattsburgh. Bladensburg. Baltimore. Fort McHenry. Sea Fights. Ghent.
	1815	{ New Orleans. Sea Fights.
	1816	{ U. S. Bank. Indiana.

DIRECTIONS.—1. Read a good sketch of Madison's life. 2. Read the battle of Tippecanoe as a separate topic. 3. Ditto the affair of the Little Belt. 4. Trace Hull in your author from Detroit into Canada, and back to place of surrender. Make form for Hull similar to that for Washington. 5. Trace General Harrison in the same manner through his campaigns. 6. Read all you can find concerning the cause of this war and then frame your own answer. 7. Turn to Washington's Administration, read the author on the U. S. Bank, then read what is said of it in 1811 and again in 1816. 8. Read to *know* why Jackson fought the battle of New Orleans after peace was declared.

9. Be positive as to who Madison's vice-presidents were.

10. Are the following *results* of the war correctly stated?

*a.* We gained the respect of European Nations and established the superiority of our little navy.

*b.* We convinced the world that it was impossible for a foreign power to get a permanent foothold upon our own territory.

*c.* Our attempts at invasion convinced us that we were a *defensive* nation.

*d.* The British blockade made us a *manufacturing* nation, and from this we derive our own independence among the nations of the earth.

Can you give other *good* results?

#### QUEER QUERIES.

211. What did General Hull display as a sign of distress at Detroit?

212. Upon what was General Pike sitting when he was blown up?

213. How did Major Croghan defend Fort Stephenson with its single gun?

214. Who said, "Don't give up the ship"?

215. When Perry gained the victory on Lake Erie what dispatch did he send to General Harrison?
216. Who said, "I'll try, sir"?
217. Who wrote the Star-Spangled Banner, and when?
218. In what part of the body was each American wounded at the battle of New Orleans?
219. What did the Southern Indians think would happen when Tecumseh stamped upon the ground?
220. Why did Jackson fight the battle of New Orleans after the declaration of peace?

## REVIEW.

31. What troubled Massachusetts just two hundred years after Columbus discovered America? Tell of it.
32. Name and tell of a discovery made three hundred years before the war of 1812.
33. Tell all about an important event which occurred two hundred years before Fulton tried his Clermont.
34. Tell all about a rebellion which occurred one hundred years before the Declaration of Independence.
35. Write the form for Washington's Administration.
36. Ditto for John Adams's.
37. Ditto for Thomas Jefferson's.
38. Explain what is meant by the Reprisal Act, Alien and Sedition Laws.
39. Ditto Napoleon's Milan Decree. British Right of Search.
40. Ditto British Blockade. British Orders in Council. The Non-intercourse Act.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

JAMES MADISON was born at King George, Virginia, March 16, 1751, received a good education in the common school branches of study and entered Princeton College, N. J., in 1769, graduating in 1771; remained at Princeton until 1772, taking a course of reading under Dr. Witherspoon, then president of the college; pursued a private course of reading in a legal, religious and philosophical line for some years; elected a delegate to the Virginia convention in 1776, where he defended the freedom of conscience in all matters pertaining to religion; in 1779 he was chosen by the Assembly as a member of Congress, and took his seat March 4, 1780. On his return to Virginia he was elected for a fourth term to the General Assembly, the law limiting service to three terms having been repealed; was sent a delegate to the Annapolis convention in 1796; chosen a delegate to the constitutional convention at Philadelphia, which met in May, 1787; wrote a series of essays on the new form of government proposed, which were published in the *Federalist*, of 1787-1788; was defeated for the office of U. S. Senator in 1788, but sent as a Representative in 1789; declined a foreign mission as well as the Secretaryship of State, when Jefferson resigned; married a Mrs. Todd in 1794; served as Secretary of State under Jefferson, and was elected President in 1808, taking his seat March 4, 1809; in August, 1810, proclaimed the non-intercourse act against Great Britain; June 18, 1811, issued a proclamation asking the people to prepare for war; re-elected President in 1812 and sworn into office March 4, 1813; compelled to leave the capital on the approach of the British in 1814; retired to Montpelier, Va., March 4, 1817, and applied himself to the pursuits of agricultural superintendence, but was

called to assist in reforming the old constitution of Virginia. This was his last appearance in public; died June 28, 1828, at Montpelier, Va.

NOTE.—*Madison, while not endowed with the first order of ability, had a symmetrical and vigorous mind. He was naturally deficient in the powers of oratory, but by long usage mastered the power of holding his hearers, and became a most effective speaker. His memory was most singularly tenacious, and when he had once read an article it was immediately assimilated and became a part of the contents of his great storehouse of facts, to be drawn upon at leisure. He was somewhat taciturn in public, but in conversation he was impressive; he told a good story, and was wont to propound puns upon words, in his old age. After Washington, no one was venerated with greater respect than James Madison.*

**STUDY XX.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Monroe,	{	1817 to 1825.
	{	1817 { Seminole.
"The Poor		Mississippi.
		1818—Illinois.
but Spotless	{	Alabama.
	{	1819 { Savannah.
		Florida.
President."	{	Maine.
	{	1820 { Mo. Compromise.
Republican.		1821—Missouri.
(Democrat.)		1822—Monroe Doctrine.
		1824—La Fayette.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read of this administration in a general way. 2. It would now be well to go back to the Brandywine and trace La Fayette through the American Revolution. 3. Read your author to determine what the army of the West, Center, and the North did in 1813. 4. Read all you can find concerning the Declaration of Independence. 5. Are you sure that you know what was meant by the Missouri Compromise?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

221. Of whom has it been said that "if his soul was turned wrong side out there would not be found a single blot on it"?

222. What president was the "father of a president"?

223. Why was Monroe's second inauguration on the 5th of March?

224. What was the name of the vessel which carried La Fayette home?

225. What was the first steam vessel that crossed the Atlantic?



226. When was the American Bible Society established?
227. Why were the Blue Laws of Connecticut so called?
228. What was the length of an early New England sermon?
229. If a woman went to sleep during one of these lengthy sermons what was done to wake her?
230. Was slavery introduced in 1620 or 1619?

## REVIEW.

NOTE.—You are to be graded on spelling, capitalization and paragraphing in this review.

41. Write about Queen Anne's War.
42. Write about the Missouri Compromise.
43. Make a list of States admitted from 1789 to 1825. Give dates.
44. Tell of La Fayette's visit in 1824.
45. Explain what is meant by the Monroe Doctrine.
46. Tell about the purchase of Louisiana and the cession of Florida.
47. Make a list of presidents as far as studied, with the vice-presidents.
48. What was the cause of the whisky insurrection? Tripolitan War? War of 1812?
49. After studying the events of 1813, write them.
50. Write the form for Madison's Administration. Monroe's.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

JAMES MONROE was born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, April 28, 1758; he was educated at William and Mary college, graduating in 1776 and at once entering the army as a cadet; commissioned a lieutenant and saw service on the Hudson; captured a battery at Trenton, was wounded in the shoulder and promoted to a captaincy; distinguished himself in the battles of Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth; returned to Virginia and studied law under Thomas Jefferson then governor of Virginia; sent as military commissioner to South Carolina when the British moved southward; chosen a delegate to Congress in 1783; in 1785 married a daughter of Lawrence Kortright of New York; having served his term in Congress he settled at Fredericksburg, Virginia; was a member of the convention for revising the constitution of Virginia in 1788; became United States senator in 1790; sent as minister plenipotentiary to France in 1794; recalled in 1796 under an informal censure for hindering treaties with France; governor of Virginia from 1799 to 1802; commissioned minister extraordinary, in 1802, to France to assist Minister Livingston in the Louisiana Purchase; appointed minister plenipotentiary to England the same year and soon ordered to Madrid as minister extraordinary and plenipotentiary to adjust the disputed boundaries between the United States and Louisiana; failing in this he was sent to England in 1806 to assist Mr. Pinckney in further negotiations for neutral rights; returning to America he was elected to the general assembly in 1810, and was in turn elected governor of his state in 1811; appointed secretary of state the same year and filled an office in the war department without relinquishing the former, after the in-

vasion of Washington in 1814; elected to the presidency in 1816 and took the oath of office March 4, 1817; made a tour of the middle and eastern states in 1817, inspecting the arsenals, naval depots, fortifications, garrisons, etc.; re-elected in 1820; promulgated the "Monroe Doctrine" in his message December 2, 1823; retired from office March 4, 1825, and took up his residence at Oak Hill, Louden County, in his native state; was chosen a justice of the peace and served in a county court; his wife dying in 1830, he removed to the home of Samuel L. Gouverneur in the City of New York, where he died July 4, 1831.

NOTE.—*Monroe was tall, well-formed, and of light complexion and had blue eyes; his countenance was an index of simplicity, integrity and benevolence; he was not an orator or even an attractive speaker; he administered the duties of his office with prudence and discretion at all times and had an eye to the welfare of his country; in the matter of encouraging improvements he went farther than any of his predecessors, by augmenting the national defenses, increasing the navy, protecting commerce and by infusing vigor and efficiency in every department of the public service.*

**STUDY XXI.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Adams,	{	1825 to 1829.	{	
"The Old		1826		Adams.
Man		(July 4)		Jefferson.
Eloquent."		1827—		Railroad.
Whig.		1828—		Protective Tariff.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read any good sketch of John Q. Adams. 2. Read all you can find in your authors on the tariff question. 3. Read all at hand on the building of railroads. 4. Review Jefferson's administration. 5. What was the effect upon the South of a high protective tariff? Why?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

231. What were Jefferson's last words?
232. What body elected John Quincy Adams? Why?
233. What were John Adams's last words?
234. When did Jethro Wood invent his cast-iron plow?
235. What did the people call the tomato as late as 1828?
236. How was the news of the completion of the Erie Canal "telegraphed" from Buffalo to New York in 1825.
237. What was poured into New York Bay when the last gun fired?
238. What kind of rails had the first railroad?
239. What did Washington say when he heard of Arnold's treason?
240. Who laid the corner-stone of Bunker Hill Monument?

**REVIEW.**

51. Tell all about the steamboat.
52. Write about the war with Tripoli.
53. Give a good account of the events of 1775.

54. Write a full account of the siege of Yorktown.

55. Tell of the duty on tea, 1767; the Boston Tea Party, 1773.

56. Tell where Washington wintered each winter of the war.

57. Tell of the Second Continental Congress and what it did.

58. Tell all about Arnold's treason.

59. Write the form for James Monroe's administration. Events for 1754.

60. How many and what kinds of government in colonial times?

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS was born in Braintree, Massachusetts, July 11, 1767; went with his father at the age of eleven to Paris, where he attended school and studied French as well as other branches and acquitted himself honorably; returned in 1780, teaching English while aboard the vessel to the French ambassador; returned to Paris with his father the same year and entered school again, but was taken to Holland and entered Amsterdam College for a time and was then sent to Leyden University; went in his fifteenth year as private secretary of Francis Dana to Russia; remained at St. Petersburg for fifteen months, then returned alone by way of Sweden, Denmark, Hamburg and Bremen to the Hague, where resumed his studies; in 1783 went with his father to England and thence to France in 1784 and in turn to England with his father and thence to Massachusetts; in 1786 he entered the junior class at Harvard and graduated in 1788, being admitted to the bar in 1791; in May, 1794, he was appointed minister to the Hague, where he was re-appointed minister to Portugal; married Miss Johnson, a niece of one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence; his father appointed him to the court of Berlin in 1797, before he had assumed his duties in Portugal; recalled by Jefferson, he returned to Boston and began the practice of law; was elected to the senate of his state and from there sent to the United States Senate in 1802; failing of re-election he resigned and retired to private life; in 1806 he accepted a professorship in Harvard College and lectured upon rhetoric and belles-lettres; when Madison became president he appointed Adams as minister to Russia; was present as a commissioner of peace at the Treaty of Ghent December 24, 1814; returned to Paris and witnessed Napoleon's



return from Elba and the brief Empire of one hundred days; was sent to London as resident minister in 1815; returned to Washington and assumed the secretaryship of State under Monroe; was elected president in 1824; was defeated by Jackson for president in 1828; retired to Braintree (Quincy), March 4, 1829; was elected representative by the anti-masons in 1831 and continuously by the Whigs for the next seventeen years; received a severe fall which dislocated his shoulder in the hall of representatives; November 26, 1846, experienced a severe stroke of paralysis which kept him out of congress for four months; February 21, 1848, received another stroke from which he never rallied, dying the 23rd of the same month.

NOTE.—John Quincy Adams, like his father, possessed warm feelings and strong prejudices, *though less vehement than his father; he had greater learning than his father but much less genius; he was a prolific writer and his manuscript seldom presented an erasure; his style was verbose and rhetorical, sometimes inflated, bordering on exaggeration.*

**STUDY XXII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Jackson,	{	1829 to 1837.
		1831—Monroe.
“The Fight- ing President.”	{	1832 { Veto. “Shooting Stars.” Black Hawk’s War. Tariff Bill. S. C. Nullification. Asiatic Cholera.
		1833—Hussey’s Reaper.
Democrat.	{	1835 to 1842—Florida War.
		1836—Arkansas.
		1737—Michigan.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. As special topics read the Black Hawk War, South Carolina Nullification, Seminole War, and Bank of the United States. 2. If a life of Davy Crockett can be secured, it would be well to read at least that part of it devoted to the Alamo. 3. Apply the “Set Questions” to this administration.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

241. Who was Old Hickory?
242. How did Santa Anna select every tenth man out of his one hundred and seventy-eight prisoners for the purpose of shooting them?
243. What did Jackson say he would do with the Nullifiers?
244. Who invented the first reaping machine with sickle-edged sectional bar, protected by guards?
245. When was the first Testament printed for the blind? How can a blind person read a book?
246. What three ex-presidents died on the Fourth of July?

247. When John C. Calhoun resigned the vice-presidency in order to lead the Nullification party, what medal was struck and circulated in the South?

248. What did the Indians call Jackson?

249. What did Washington say when told that his death must soon occur?

250. Who shot Tecumseh?

#### REVIEW.

61. Write list of States admitted from 1789 to 1837. Give dates and use the correct abbreviation.

62. Write the blackboard form for each administration; if you are certain that you can write certain ones correctly, then omit them.

63. Write causes of the Revolution.

64. Write forms for Georgia.

65. What was our Constitution from 1777 to 1789? Name some of its defects.

66. Name all the wars and rebellions from 1789 to 1837.

67. Write a short history of Black Hawk's war.

68. Who is your State senator? How chosen? Your U. S. senators? How chosen? How many U. S. senators?

69. What nations engaged in American discoveries?

70. Tell all about De Soto.

*Are you keeping your note book at hand while reading, and collecting all the interesting notes possible?*

*Are you reproducing the blackboard forms daily as you advance?*

*Are you using your own language to express what you know about the text?*

*Do you read some larger history than your school edition? Do you do this in order to strengthen the text, or merely for pastime?*

Will the word "yes" answer all of the above questions?

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

ANDREW JACKSON was born on the Waxhaw, in North Carolina, March 15, 1767, a few days after his father's death; although his mother wished to train him for the pulpit, he was not fond of books and received but a scant education; in 1780 he witnessed the defeat of Sumpter at Hanging Rock, having previously seen the dead and wounded of the Waxhaw militia as they were left on the field by Tarleton; he, together with his brother, was captured by the British and confined at Camden, and witnessed the defeat of Greene at Hobkirk's Hill; worked at the saddler trade and taught school for a time; studied law at eighteen, but paid more attention to horse-racing, foot-racing, cock-fighting and similar amusements than to his studies; admitted to the bar at twenty he was appointed solicitor for the western district of North Carolina, now Tennessee; was married in 1791 to Mrs. Rachel Robards of Nashville; became district attorney when Tennessee was made a territory; was a member of the constitutional convention when the State was admitted; became a congressman in 1796 and a U. S. senator in 1797, resigning the latter office in 1798; elected justice of the supreme court of Tennessee and became a major-general of the militia, resigning the justiceship in 1804; was wounded in a duel with Charles Dickinson, whom he killed, May 30, 1806; wounded in a quarrel by Jesse Benton in 1812, defeated the Creek Indians at Taladega in 1813, and also at other points; appointed major-general in the U. S. army, May 31, 1814; declared martial law in New Orleans and defeated the British under General Packenham; was fined for contempt of court in 1815, but the fine was ordered paid back in 1844; suppressed the Seminole War in 1817 and proceeded against St. Marks, a

post in Florida, where he found Arbuthnot, a Scotchman, and Ambrister, a native of the Bahamas; they were British subjects, were tried before courts martial, and convicted on the charges of stirring up the Indians to massacre the whites, and executed; became governor of Florida, July 18, 1821; Monroe offered him the post of minister to Mexico, but he refused to accept it; elected to the United States senate in 1823 and nominated to the presidency in 1824, receiving ninety-nine electoral votes, the election going to the house of representatives. Adams defeated him; elected over Adams in 1828; vetoed the United States bank bill, July 10, 1832; re-elected in 1832 and inaugurated the second time March 4, 1833; retired to the Hermitage, March 6, 1837, where he died June 8, 1845.

NOTE.—*Jackson is described as a frolicsome, mischievous, generous, brave and resolute boy, passionately fond of athletic sports; he had red hair, blue eyes and was a tall and awkwardly formed man, of an iron will and irascible temper, passionately fond of horse-racing and rough outdoor sports. His chief intellectual gifts were energy and good judgment. He was thoroughly honest and straightforward, and in his later life made an open profession of the religion which he entertained.*



**STUDY XXIII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Van Buren,	{	1837 to 1841.
"The Shrewd Statesman."		1837 { Money Panic. "Patriot War."
Democrat.		1840 { Sub-treasury Bill. Hard Cider.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read all you find concerning the Hard Cider campaign of 1840. 2. Who was Horace Mann and what did he do? Determine this by reading this topic in the cyclopedia. If none is at hand ask your teacher to explain. 3. What changes in the names of parties? Federalists had become what? Republicans what? What new party in this campaign? 1840? 4. Tell all you can learn concerning the Canadian rebellion, "Patriot War." 5. Read all that is said about the panic of '37. 6. Read causes of the Revolution and War of 1812.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

251. What was wild-cat money?
252. How did the Washingtonians originate?
253. Who was Horace Mann?
254. Who was the log-cabin candidate for president?
255. What was the rallying cry of the Whigs in 1840?
256. What people introduced "Santa Claus" to the children of the New World?
257. What president married the same lady twice?
258. John Randolph, of Roanoke, boasted of what lineal descent?
259. Who is the "Silent Man"?
260. Who was "the last of the Mohicans"?



## REVIEW.

71. Write a good sketch of Roger Williams.
72. Write the blackboard form for James Monroe's administration.
73. Write list of presidents with vice-presidents as far as learned.
74. Write list of presidents with the nickname of each.
75. Write list of the cabinet officers at present.
76. Make list of States admitted from 1789 to 1841.
77. Tell all about the battle of Trenton.
78. Write a history of the Carolinas.
79. Read what your author says about the framing of the Constitution and then write the same in your own language.
80. Tell all about the settlement of Connecticut.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

MARTIN VAN BUREN was born at Kinderhook, New York, December 5, 1782; received a common school education and began the study of law at the age of fourteen; at eighteen was a delegate in the nominating convention of the Republican party; became surrogate judge of Columbia County, New York, in 1808; became a State senator in 1812; was attorney-general from 1815 to 1819 and member of the senate also in 1816; chosen United States senator in 1821; re-elected senator in 1827, but resigned on being elected governor in 1828; in March, 1829, becomes Secretary of State under Jackson, but resigned April 7, 1831; appointed minister to England in the fall of the same year, but Congress refused to confirm and he was made a candidate for vice-president and elected on the ticket with Jackson; nominated for president May 20, 1835, and elected in November, 1836, and inaugurated March 4, 1837; was made the candidate of the Democrats against Wm. Henry Harrison in 1840 and defeated by him in the election; a candidate for nomination in 1844, but was defeated in convention by James K. Polk; ran on the "Free Democratic" ticket for president, with Charles Francis Adams, in 1848, and so divided the vote in New York as to elect Zachary Taylor on the Whig ticket; remained in private life with the exception of a visit to Europe in 1853-1855; he died July 24, 1862, at his home in Kinderhook, New York.

**STUDY XXIV.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Harrison	{	1841 to 1845.
"The Hero of		1841 Harrison.
Tippecanoe."		1842 Dorr's Rebellion.
Tyler, "The		1843 Elias Howe.
First Accidental		1844 { Mormon Troubles.
President."		{ Telegraph.
Whig.		1845 Florida.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read of the battle of Tippecanoe and make list of battles fought by Harrison. 2. Read Dorr's Rebellion as a separate topic. 3. Read all you can find concerning Elias Howe and his sewing-machine. 4. Read the full history of the Mormons, as found in the larger histories of the school. 5. Read the history of the telegraph and find out where and how the first line was built in the United States.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

261. What sect is called the "Latter Day Saints"?
262. What was the first public dispatch sent over the wires as a telegram?
263. What is the Lone Star State?
264. What is the Indian meaning of Iowa?
265. Name the only member of Tyler's cabinet who did not resign?
266. What was done with Dorr?
267. Who was the founder of the Mormons?
268. What State was once an independent Republic?
269. What was the *first* sentence passed over the wires in 1844?
270. Who was the "Mill boy of the Slashes"?

## REVIEW.

NOTE.—Review all the blackboard forms and be prepared to reproduce them.

81. Write the form for Washington's Administration.
82. Write the form for John Adams's Administration.
83. Ditto for Thomas Jefferson's.
84. Ditto for James Madison's.
85. Ditto for James Monroe's.
86. Ditto for John Quincy Adams's.
87. Ditto for Andrew Jackson's.
88. Ditto for Martin Van Buren's.
89. Ditto for William Henry Harrison's.
90. Recite each form by making an appropriate sentence for each date as suggested in other forms.

SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON was born in Berkeley, Charles City County, Virginia, February 9, 1773; at the age of nineteen was commissioned ensign and saw service with St. Clair, and later with Anthony Wayne; in 1795 became a captain and was stationed at Fort Washington (Cincinnati), where he married Annie Symmes in 1796; resigned in 1797 and became Secretary of the Northwest Territory, from which he was chosen a delegate in 1799; appointed Governor of Indiana Territory in 1801; fought the battle of Tippecanoe in 1811; appointed brigadier-general in 1812 and placed in command of the Northwest frontier, and made major-general in 1813; defeated the British and Indians in the battle of the Thames in 1813; resigned his commission in 1814; elected from the Cincinnati district a delegate to Congress in 1816, which place he filled for three years; elected to the State Senate of Ohio in 1819 and to the United States Senate in 1824; was appointed Minister to Colombia in 1828, but was recalled by Jackson; resided at North Bend, Ohio, for several years, where he served twelve years as clerk of the court; was brought out by the Whigs as a military candidate for the presidency, in 1839, and was elected over Van Buren in 1840; inaugurated March 4, 1841, and died in Washington April 4, 1841.

JOHN TYLER was born in Charles City County, Virginia, March 29, 1790; graduated from William and Mary College in 1807 and was admitted to the bar in 1809; elected to the Legislature in 1811 and re-elected for five years in succession; was elected to Congress in 1816 and re-elected twice; resigned on account of ill-health, and was sent to the Legislature in 1823, and in 1825 was chosen governor by the

Legislature to fill a vacancy, but elected to the same office the next session; elected United States Senator in 1827 and re-elected in 1833; made a three days' speech in the Senate in 1833 against a tariff for protection, but advocated a tariff for revenue, with a small incidental one for protecting certain manufacturers; resigned in 1836 owing to some differences between himself and his State Legislature, and removed to Williamsburgh; was the Whig candidate for Vice-President in 1836, and in 1838 was elected to the Legislature; was a delegate to the National Whig Convention at Harrisburg, December, 1839, and was nominated on the ticket with Harrison for the vice-presidency and elected in 1840; President Harrison dying one month after his inaugural, Tyler became President, as provided by the Constitution. The Cabinet resigning, with the exception of Webster, Tyler appointed a new one in 1841, and reorganized it in 1843; nominated in May, 1844, by the disaffected of all parties for President, but in August, finding his following quite small, he withdrew from the canvass; in 1861 he was a member of the Peace Convention which met at Washington to endeavor to arrange a compromise between the Confederacy and the Union. He subsequently renounced his allegiance to the United States and joined in support of the Confederacy, and at the time of his death, January 17, 1862, was a member of the Southern Congress, at Richmond, Va.



**STUDY XXV.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Polk, "The Young Hickory of the Democracy." Democrat.	{	1845 to 1849.	
		1845	Texas.
			Fort Brown.
		1846	Iowa.
			Palo Alto.
			Resaca de la Palma.
			Monterey.
			Smithsonian Institute.
			Northern Boundary.
			Buena Vista.
			Vera Cruz.
			Cerro Gordo.
		1847	Contreras.
			Churubusco.
			Molino del Rey.
			Chapultepec.
			City of Mexico.
		1848	Wisconsin.
			Guadaloupe Hidalgo.
			Gold Discovered.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read this administration in a general way, but remember the cause of the Mexican War and the conditions of the treaty. 2. Make out, as you read, a form like or similar to this:

Taylor's Campaign.	{	Corpus Christi.
		Fort Brown.
		Point Isabel.
		Palo Alto.
		Resaca de la Palma.
		Matamoras.
		Monterey.
		Buena Vista.

Recited thus: Taylor went *from* Corpus Christi *to* Fort Brown; *from* Fort Brown *to* Point Isabel; *from* Point Isabel *to* Palo Alto, etc.

Repeat this as you point to the places *named on the map*. When you have this fixed in your mind, make out a similar form for General Scott's campaign. Study the little maps in your histories in order to get the location fixed.

#### QUEER QUERIES.

271. What was the Democratic cry in the political campaign of 1844?

272. What was Captain Sutter doing when his workmen discovered gold?

273. Who was the founder of the Smithsonian Institute, and where is it?

274. Why is the battle of Monterey sometimes called "the battle on the housetops"?

275. Who was "Old Rough and Ready"?

276. Who was the "Pathfinder of the Rocky Mountains"?

277. Who said, "I would rather be right than be president"?

278. Who was "Young Hickory"?

279. Who was the first "accidental president"?

280. Who was the Great Pacificator?

#### REVIEW.

91. Write the causes of the Mexican War.

92. Explain the Missouri Compromise.

93. Trace Columbus from Palos through his voyages to his death. Trace with form similar to that of the "Key to the Revolution."

94. How many censuses have been taken to this date? When was the first taken? The last? How often do they occur?

95. Where is the center of population of the United States? What is meant by the center of population?

96. Write a sketch of Captain John Smith.

97. Tell of the battle of Monterey.

98. What treaties have we made with foreign nations?

Give dates.

99. What were the conditions of the treaty of Guadalupe, Hidalgo?

100. Trace Taylor from Corpus Christi to Buena Vista.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

JAMES KNOX POLK was born in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, November 2, 1795; received a scanty education at first, but finally entered the University of North Carolina, from which he graduated in 1818 and was admitted to the bar in 1820; in 1823 he was chosen to the legislature and elected to congress in 1825; nominated for speaker of the house in 1834 but was defeated by Bell; elected speaker in 1835 and re-elected in 1837; elected governor of Tennessee in 1839; ran on the Democratic ticket for vice-president in 1840 (receiving the sanction of a few States, Richard M. Johnson being the regular nominee), defeated for governor in 1841; nominated for president in 1844, by the Democrats at Baltimore, and elected in November; inaugurated March 4, 1845; sent General Taylor with a small force to occupy the disputed Mexican territory between the Nueces and the Rio Grande; directed the Secretary of State, Buchanan, to offer the parallel of 49 deg. instead of 54 deg. 40 min. as a compromise with Great Britain in settling the boundary line between British America and the United States; this was accepted, by so modifying it as to include the whole of Vancouver Island within the jurisdiction of Great Britain; declares in his message, 1846, that "war existed by the act of Mexico" and demanded troops and money to prosecute it; signed a low tariff bill, 1846, replacing the high tariff bill of 1842; three months after his retirement, Mr. Polk was seized with sickness from which he never recovered; died at Nashville, Tennessee, June 15, 1849.

**STUDY XXVI.**

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Taylor, "Old Rough and Ready"	{	1849 to 1853.	
Fillmore, "the Second Accidental President."		1850	California.
Whig.			Compromise Bill.
		1852	Henry Clay. Daniel Webster.

DIRECTIONS.—1. Read the "Gold Fever" of 1848 and 1849. 2. Read the Missouri Compromise of 1820 and the Omnibus Bill of 1850. 3. Read a sketch of Henry Clay and Daniel Webster. 4. Study John Quincy Adams's Administration. 5. Read events of 1776.

## QUEER QUERIES.

281. Who were the "Abolitionists"? "Filibusters"?
282. What was "the Bill of Abominations"?
283. What president said in his inaugural address that "we are at peace with all the world and the rest of mankind"?
284. Who said, "Give 'em a little more grape, Captain Bragg"?
285. What were Webster's last words?
286. Why was Taylor inaugurated on the 5th of March?
287. What were the last words of John Quincy Adams?
288. What was captured from Santa Anna at Cerro Gordo?
289. What was meant by the "Hermitage"?
290. Who laid the corner-stone of De Kalb's monument?

## REVIEW.

101. How did Harrison gain his popularity? Taylor?
102. Make list of presidents with name of party to which each belonged.

103. Make list of wars and rebellions from 1789 to 1853. Write name of president in power during each.

104. Write list of presidents and name of States from which they were elected.

105. What party elected the most presidents from 1789 to 1853? By what name was it then known?

106. Write outline of Mexican War.

107. What did we pay for Louisiana? Florida? Texas?

108. What is a colonial government? A confederation? A constitutional government?

109. What is the capital of the District of Columbia? What was done with that part of it ceded by Virginia?

110. Make a list of some of the queer sayings of the presidents.



## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

ZACHARY TAYLOR was born in Orange County, Virginia, September 24, 1784; worked on the plantation till 1808, when he was assigned a lieutenancy made vacant by the death of his brother, Hancock; made captain in 1810; became the commandant at Fort Harrison, on the Wabash river, about fifty miles above Vincennes, in 1812; this fort was furiously attacked in September by the Indians, but Taylor repulsed them and was made major by brevet, the first instance of this kind in the armies of the United States; at the close of the war Taylor's commission was reduced to that of captain, and he resigned, retiring to his plantation near Louisville; being re-instated as major he was employed on the frontier for several years; made lieutenant-colonel in 1819 and colonel in 1832; in the Black Hawk War of the same year and stationed at Prairie du Chien; 1836-1840 in Florida, and defeated the Indians at Okeechobee; promoted to the rank of brigadier-general by brevet the same year, 1837, and made commander-in-chief in Florida in 1838; made commander of the first department of the southwest in 1840 and removed his family to Baton Rouge, Louisiana; in July, 1845, commands 1,500 troops in an expedition to the disputed Mexican territory, encamping at Corpus Christi, Texas, where he was re-enforced in November; advanced March 8, 1846, toward the Rio Grande, where he erected Fort Brown, which commanded Matamoras; defeated General Arista at Palo Alto, May 8, 1846; defeated the Mexicans on the 9th at Resaca de la Palma and drove them across the river; on May 18 was promoted to the rank of major-general and took possession of Matamoras; defeated Ampudia at Monterey, September 19-25; defeated Santa Anna at Buena Vista, February 21, 1847, and thus

forced the valley of the Rio Grande from the Mexican incursions; returned home in 1847 and was nominated for the presidency in 1848 on the Whig ticket, with Millard Fillmore for vice-president, elected and inaugurated March 5, 1849; seized with bilious fever July 4, 1850, and died from its effects the 9th, in Washington.

MILLARD FILLMORE was born in Locke Township, Cayuga County, New York, January 7, 1800; his education was limited to spelling, reading, writing, and the rudiments of arithmetic; apprenticed to a fuller at the age of fourteen; bought his time at the age of nineteen for \$30; in 1821 walked to Buffalo and secured his board and lodging by doing chores for a lawyer, assisting the post-master, and teaching school, thus saving some money; admitted to the bar in 1823; opened a law office at Aurora the same year; in 1827 he was admitted as an attorney, and in 1829 as a counselor of the supreme court of the state; in 1830 removed to Buffalo, where he engaged in the practice of law till elected comptroller of the state; his political life began in 1828, when he was elected representative by the anti-masons, serving three years and retiring in 1831; elected to congress in 1832 and after serving one term retired until 1836 when he was elected on the Whig ticket, and again in 1838, and again in 1840; author of the protective tariff bill passed in 1842; retired from congress in 1843; nominated for vice-president in 1844 but defeated; nominated for governor in the same year but defeated by Silas Wright; elected comptroller of the state in 1847; elected vice-president with Taylor in 1848, resigning as comptroller February, 1849, and assuming his duties as vice-president March 5; sworn into the office of president July 10, 1850; July 4, 1851, lays the corner-stone for the extension of the capitol building; retired from the presidency March 4, 1853; made an extensive tour through the southern and western states in 1854, and the New England States in 1855; crossing

the Atlantic he remained in Europe until June, 1856, when he returned home and became the candidate of the American party for the presidency; resided in Buffalo until his death, March 8, 1874.

## STUDY XXVI.

### BLACKBOARD FORM.

Pierce,	{	1853 to 1857.	{	Gadsden's Purchase.
“The Yankee		1853		Crystal Palace.
President.”	Walker's Expedition.			
Democrat.	1854	Japanese.		
		Kansas-Nebraska.		
		Kansas Struggle.		

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read all you can find concerning the Arctic explorations. 2. Read all at hand on the subject of the Gadsden purchase and the Kansas struggle. 3. Read Harrison's and Tyler's Administration. 4. Can you whistle "Yankee Doodle"? (Let the whole school whistle it.) Find the poem entitled the "Battle of the Kegs," and read it. 5. Are you careful to frame the best possible sentence for each of the dates in the outline as you progress? Have you learned "Pierce was president from 1853 to 1857"? "In 1854 the Gadsden purchase was made, the Crystal Palace exhibition was opened, Elisha Kent Kane went in search of Sir John Franklin, and Walker's filibustering was put to an end"? If you do not do this as you read your history, then you will soon be left behind in your class. Do you write and rewrite the forms as you advance? Do you write the answers to the written review questions? If you are neglecting any direction, what is it? 6. *Review daily.*

## QUEER QUERIES.

291. For what was Elisha Kent Kane searching?
292. What was the Kentuckian war cry in 1812—1813?
293. What became of Hull's brass cannon which Brock captured?
294. What did Colonel Cass do when he learned of Hull's surrender?
295. What was the Crystal Palace?
296. What became of Walker the Filibuster?
297. Who said, "I hope that the terms Excellency, Honor, Worship, Esquire and even Mr. shall shortly and forever disappear from among us"?
298. What is the only title a president of the United States can claim?
299. What persons wrote the only interlinings in Jefferson's manuscript of the Declaration of Independence?
300. What was a better shield from the arrows of the Indians than a coat-of-mail and the musket?

## REVIEW.

111. What is meant by the Gadsden purchase?
112. What is meant by Kansas-Nebraska Bill?
113. What is meant by Panic of '37?
114. What is meant by Milan Decree?
115. What is meant by British Orders in Council?
116. What is meant by Embargo Act?
117. What is meant by Alien and Sedition Laws?
118. What is meant by Monroe Doctrine?
119. What is meant by Tariff of 1828?
120. What is meant by Jackson's Veto?

NOTE.—Be particular that you word your writings so as to give the meaning of the histories. *Use your own language. Do not memorize the text.*

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

FRANKLIN PIERCE was born in Hillsborough, New Hampshire, November 23, 1804; graduated at Bowdoin College in 1824, studied law at Northampton, Mass., and at Amherst, N. H.; admitted to the bar in 1827 and began practice at Hillsborough; 1828-1833 a representative in the legislature and for the last two years speaker of the house; 1833-1837 a congressman when he was elected to the United States senate, being barely of the legal age; resigned in 1842 and began his law practice at Concord; offered the post of attorney general in 1846, but declined it; in 1847 enrolled as a volunteer and became colonel of a regiment; was soon commissioned brigadier general and joined Scott at Pueblo, August 7th; hurt by the falling of his horse in the battle of Contreras, fainted on the field of Churubusco from the pain of his injuries, but refused to leave his command; one of the commissioners appointed by Scott to arrange the terms of the treaty; returned home late in 1848 and resumed his practice; presided over the Constitutional Convention of his State in 1850; nominated for president in 1852 and elected in November; inaugurated March 4, 1853; on retiring he made a trip to Madeira Island and thence to Europe, remaining till 1860; during the Civil War he made a speech at Concord known as the "mausoleum of hearts speech," expressing sympathy with the Southern Confederacy; he died in Concord, October 8, 1869.



**STUDY XXVIII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Buchanan, "The Bachelor President." Democrat.	{	1857 to 1861.
		1857—Dred Scott.
		1858 { Atlantic Cable.
		{ Minnesota.
		1857—John Brown.
		1859—Oregon.
		1860—S. C. Secedes.
		1861 { C. S. of America.
		{ Kansas.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Search all your histories for notes on the Dred Scott decision. Trace him in his removals with his master. 2. Read any author on the John Brown raid. 3. Read all you can find on the causes of the War of Secession. 4. What is meant by the Confederate States of America? Where was its capital? When founded? 5. Read the causes of the Revolution. Of the Mexican War. 6. Write the story of Dred Scott in full. 7. Write that of John Brown's raid in full. 8. Take each date and key-word and test your knowledge as to whether you can tell the facts for each or not.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

301. Who owned Dred Scott?

302. How did the associate justices vote upon Judge Taney's "Dred Scott decision"?

303. What was the length of the first Atlantic cable?

304. Who was the "Prince of American Letters"?

305. Who stopped to kiss a slave child on his way to execution?

306. Where was the Confederate States of America organized? Who was chosen as its first president?

307. What was the first vessel fired upon in 1861?



308. What president went to his inaugural in disguise? Why?
309. What was the leading principle of the Know-nothing party?
310. What does the middle stripe on our flag represent?

REVIEW.

121. Write a correct list of the presidents in order of serving.
122. Name States admitted under each president.
123. Name wars under each.
124. Name presidents elected by the Federalists (Whigs, Republicans).
125. Anti-Federalists (Republicans, Democrats).
126. Name those serving more than one term.
127. Those serving less than one term.
128. Give nicknames of the presidents.
129. Give some peculiarity of each president.
130. Which one do you admire most and why?

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

JAMES BUCHANAN was born at Stonybetter, Franklin County, Pennsylvania, April 22, 1791; graduated at Dickinson college, in 1809, studied law at Lancaster and was admitted to the bar in 1812, soon securing a lucrative practice; enlisted as a private in 1812 and marched in a company to the defense of Baltimore; elected to the legislature of Pennsylvania in 1814, and to Congress in 1821, where he remained for ten years; chairman of the judiciary committee in 1829; appointed by Jackson, in 1831, as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary at St. Petersburg; secured the first commercial treaty with Russia; elected to the senate in 1833; appointed secretary of state under Polk; concludes the settlement of the northwestern boundary line fixed at 49° north latitude; retired at the close of Polk's administration to private life, but is recalled by Pierce in 1853 as minister to England; was sent to consult with Mr. Soule, minister to Madrid, and Mr. Mason, minister to France, at Ostend and afterward at Aix-la-Chapelle, concerning the annexation of Cuba to the United States; returned to the United States in April, 1856, and was unanimously nominated at Cincinnati in June for the presidency and elected in November; sent Albert Sidney Johnston to Utah to suppress the depredations and rebellious spirit of the Mormons, and July 7, 1858, notified Congress that the rebellion of the Mormons was ended; in his annual message of 1860 he expressed a hope that the issue of disunion would be averted, blamed the North with the agitation of the slavery question, argued that the people of any State who felt themselves aggrieved by the Federal power had only the revolutionary right of resistance, and that it was the duty of the executive to take

care that the laws were faithfully executed, yet circumstances had already put it out of the power of the executive to do this in South Carolina; he also argued that the Constitution had given Congress "no power to coerce into submission any State which is attempting to withdraw, or has actually withdrawn from the federacy"; South Carolina seceded December 20, 1860, and sending commissioners to treat with the president, he replied that he had no power to enter upon such negotiations and therefore met them as private citizens only; refused to withdraw the troops from Charleston harbor; ordered Mr. Holt, secretary of the war, to notify the governor of North Carolina that the forts in that state, "in common with the other forts, arsenals, and other property of the United States, are in charge of the president, and that if assailed, no matter from what quarter, or under what pretext, it is his duty to protect them by all the means which the law has placed at his disposal," adding the statement that it was not his purpose to garrison the forts at present; this was his last public act; he retired to Lancaster, March 4, 1861, and took no part in public affairs from that time; in 1866 he wrote "Mr. Buchanan's Administration," in which he endeavored to explain and defend the measures which he had sanctioned and adopted during his term of office; died June 1, 1868, at his home in Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

# STUDY XXIX.

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Causes of the Civil War.	{	1619—Slavery Introduced.
		1820—Missouri Compromise.
		1828—Tariff Bill.
		1832—Tariff Bill.
		1850 { Fugitive Slave Act.
		Compromise Measures.
		1854 { Repeal of Missouri Compromise.
		Kansas Struggle.
		Party Disputes.
		1856—The Elections.
		1857—Dred Scott.
		1859—John Brown.
		1860—Secession.

NOTE.—Spend one or more lessons in tracing the progress of slavery from 1619 to 1860. Study the results and the productions of slave labor. In which section of the U. S. would it naturally be expected to thrive? Why? What effect would slave labor in the South have upon manufacturing interests of the North, if any? Which section would favor a high tariff? A low tariff? Why? Are your conclusions correct? How could the Fugitive Slave Act embitter the South against the North? Why should the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill affect the Missouri Compromise? How did the Kansas struggle affect both the North and the South? Why should Dred Scott's case have anything to do with hastening the commencement of the war? How could one man, viz., John Brown, affect a nation's welfare? Why was the secession of South Carolina considered the signal for hostilities?

If you clearly understand *all* of the above, then you are ready for the study of the War of Secession or The Rebellion, the Great Civil War.

**STUDY XXX.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Lincoln the "Father of Emanci- pation." Republi- can.	1861	E.	{ Ft. Sumter. Big Bethel. Bull Run.
		W.	{ Carthage. Wilson's Creek.
	1862	W.	{ Mill Spring. Fts. { Henry. Donelson. Pittsburg Landing. Perryville. Murfreesboro. Pea Ridge.
		E.	{ Williamsburg. Fair Oaks Strasburg. Gaines's Mill. Malvern Hill. Cedar Mountain. Manassas. South Mountain. Harper's Ferry. Antietam. Fredericksburg.
	1863	E.	{ Emancipation. Chancellorsville. Gettysburg.
		W.	{ Vicksburg. Chickamauga. Chattanooga.
			Draft Riot. West Virginia.

1864	{	E.	{	Wilderness.
			{	Spottsylvania.
1865	{		{	Chambersburg.
			{	Winchester.
		W.	{	Atlanta.
			{	Nashville.
			{	Savannah.
			{	Ft. Pillow.
			{	Nevada Admitted.
1865	{		{	Columbia.
			{	Averysboro.
			{	Bentonville.
			{	Ft. Steadman.
			{	Five Forks.
			{	Petersburg.
			{	Appomattox C. H.

NOTE.—If the teacher thinks best he may supply Baltimore Mob, Philippi, Rich Mountain, Balls Bluff, Belmont, Blockade, Hatteras Inlet, Port Royal, Neutrality Proclamation and Trent Affair in the events of 1861.

In the same manner he may supply Savage's Station, Glendale, Chantilly, New Orleans, Merrimac and Monitor. Roanoke Island, Newbern, Pulaski, Fort Macon, Florida and Alabama for 1862.

For 1863, Port Hudson.

For 1864, Cold Harbor, Lynchburg, Monocacy, Cedar Creek, Resaca, Dallas, Kenesaw, Franklin, Fort McAllister, Olustee, Sabine, Cross Roads, Pleasant Hill, Mobile, Fort Fisher, Alabama and Kearsarge.

The author prefers only those given in the outline, as they are the more important.

DIRECTIONS.—1. In this war it will be well to study the positions of the several armies at the opening of each campaign. If this be carefully done, then the student will more readily follow the movements of those armies and discover



the results in logical succession. Complete the study of each campaign ere commencing another.

2. Another valuable help will be to trace each prominent general through the war (see Appendix), as in Washington's campaigns.

#### QUEER QUERIES.

311. What president was called "The Rail Splitter"?

312. Which president was never married?

313. What is meant by "Sherman's march to the sea"?

314. What battle was fought above the clouds?

315. Why was Stonewall Jackson so called?

316. What general was killed by his own men?

317. Why did General Scott resign?

318. Who was called the Rock of Chickamauga?

319. What commander lashed himself to the mast of his vessel during a battle?

320. Why was the War of Secession not closed by a treaty?

#### REVIEW.

131. Name the four important French and Indian wars and the treaty closing each.

132. Name all our foreign wars since 1789.

133. Explain the principal *social* differences between the early settlers of Virginia and those of Massachusetts.

134. Write a good outline for any administration.

135. Ditto for Pierce's Administration.

136. Explain what is meant by the Emancipation Proclamation.

137. Give a full account of the assassination of Lincoln.

138. Trace General Grant from Cairo to Vicksburg. (Civil War.)

139. Give a full account of the battle of Lake Erie. (Perry's Victory.)

140. Where is Ghent? Guadaloupe Hidalgo? Ryswick? Eutrecht? Aix-la-Chapelle? Paris? (Refer to maps.)

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN was born in what was then Hardin (now Larue) county, Kentucky, February 12, 1809; removed with his father to Spencer county, Indiana, in 1816, settling in the forest near Gentryville; here he worked in the timber and assisted in clearing up a farm, receiving about one year's schooling—all he ever had; he was a close reader and digested all the books within his reach; in 1825 he was employed at \$6.00 per month, to manage a ferry on the Ohio River, at the mouth of Anderson's creek; he was famous as a story-teller, for writing ludicrous doggerel satires, for his great strength and his skill as a wrestler; in 1828 he made a trip as an employe on a flat-boat, and removed with the family to Illinois, settling ten miles west of Decatur, near Harristown, where they built a log house and cleared fifteen acres of land and fenced it with rails, part of which were made by Abraham; made his first speech while employed as a farm hand at the age of twenty-two; in 1831 assisted in building a flat-boat, which he helped to navigate down the river to New Orleans at fifty cents a day; patented a device for lifting boats over shoals and shallow water, in 1849; on the trip he first saw the slave chained and abused by his cruel master and ever afterward he abhorred slavery; became a clerk in a country store in New Salem in August, 1831, and remained there till 1832, when his employer became bankrupt; enlisted as a private in the Black Hawk War, but was soon chosen captain, mustered out in May and immediately volunteered in "an independent spy company"; when the war closed he was mustered out at Whitewater, Wisconsin, and as his horse had been stolen, he made his way home on foot; defeated for the legislature in 1832, he bought a store with a Mr. Berry as partner and be-

came postmaster of New Salem, which position he held until 1836, when the office was disbanded; Berry proved a drunkard and the firm became bankrupt; he died soon afterward and Lincoln paid all the debts in full; became an expert surveyor but had his instruments sold under an execution for debt in 1834, elected to the legislature the same year and continuously until 1840; opened a law office with John T. Stuart in Springfield in 1839; in 1842 he married Mary Todd of Lexington, Kentucky; elected to Congress in 1846, against Rev. Peter Cartwright, and known as the only Whig from Illinois; defeated for Congress in 1849 by General Shields; declined the governorship of Oregon, offered by Fillmore; a presidential elector in 1856; defeated for United States senator by Stephen A. Douglas in 1858; nominated for president in 1860, elected in November and inaugurated March 4, 1861; April 15, 1861, he called for 75,000 three months' Volunteers to put down the rebellion, opened by the firing on Fort Sumter; on the nineteenth he proclaimed the ports of the seceding States in a state of blockade, and on May 3 called for 42,000 three years' Volunteers and ordered the addition of 22,114 officers and men to the regular army and 1,800 seamen to the navy; July 4 he asked Congress for 400,000 men and \$400,000,000 to maintain the supremacy of the Union; appointed General George B. McClellan to succeed General Scott, who had asked to be relieved from the command of the army; repudiated General Hunter's order freeing the slaves of Georgia, Florida and South Carolina, May 9, 1862, and urged a gradual emancipation with compensation to loyal masters, to be followed by the colonization of such freedmen as desired this departure; signed the Emancipation Proclamation September 22, 1862, but it was not published until January 1, 1863; proposed in his Message to Congress, December 1, 1862, a Constitutional Amendment for the abolition of slavery, with compensation on or before the year 1900; removed McClellan November 7, 1862,

and appointed General Ambrose E. Burnside in his place; having suspended the writ of Habeas Corpus, May 3, 1861, in an order addressed to the commander of the Florida coast, Chief Justice Taney rendered an adverse decision, but the order was enforced by the war department when deemed necessary; commuted the imprisonment of Clement L. Vallandigham to banishment beyond the military lines in 1863; appointed General Joseph Hooker in January to succeed General Burnside, and in turn General George G. Meade to succeed him in June; made his famous address at the dedication of the national cemetery at Gettysburg, November 19, 1863; appointed August 6 as a day of national thanksgiving; December 8 offered full pardon to all then in arms against the Union (except civil and diplomatic officers, soldiers above the rank of colonel, those who had resigned from the Federal Congress, and a few others), on condition of their taking an oath to defend the Constitution, Acts of Congress, Proclamations of the President, etc.; October 16, 1863, called for 300,000 more Volunteers to take the place of those whose terms were about to expire, and on March 15, 1864, for 200,000 to supply the navy and furnish a reserve for contingencies; March 9, 1864, signed the commission of Lieut.-Gen. Grant, a post formerly filled by General Halleck, and now revived by Congress; ordered the offices of the *New York World* and *Journal of Commerce* closed for the publication of a spurious proclamation, appointed a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer, and ordered a draft of 400,000 men; nominated June 8, 1864, for a second term, and July 18 called for 500,000 more, ordered a draft for quotas not filled by September 5; elected in November, 1864; December 19, called for 200,000 more Volunteers; held a conference with Alexander H. Stephens, R. M. T. Hunter and J. A. Campbell, January 29, 1865, with a view to negotiating peace, insisting upon the restoration of Federal authority throughout all the States, no

receding from the position of the national executive on the subject of slavery, no cessation of hostilities short of the disbanding of the Confederate armies; inaugurated March 4, 1865; visited the army of the Potomac before Petersburg, March 24, and remained with it till the fall of Richmond, which place he entered, accompanied only by his son, Admiral Porter, and a few sailors, walking to the headquarters of General Weitzel, occupied by Jefferson Davis the day before; two days after Lee's surrender he delivered an address in which he discussed the question of reconstruction at some length; opened the blockaded ports by Proclamation, stopped the drafting, the purchase of munitions of war and removed the restrictions of trade; Good Friday, April 14, in company with Mrs. Lincoln and two personal friends visited Ford's Theater to witness the play of "Our American Cousin"; assassinated by John Wilkes Booth, a few minutes past ten o'clock, by a shot from a pistol, and while seated in his box at the theater; removed to a private house across the street and died at 7:22 A.M. the next day.



**STUDY XXXI.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Johnson,	{	1865 to 1869.
“The Independent President.”		1865 { Amnesty Proclamation. Thirteenth Amendment.
		1866—Atlantic Cable.
“The Third Accidental President.”	{	Fourteenth Amendment.
		1867 { Nebraska. Purchase of Alaska. Tenure of Office Bill.
Republican.		1868 — Impeachment.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Look in your dictionaries for the meaning of amnesty, proclamation, amendment, tenure and impeachment. 2. Read the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Amendments to the Constitution. 3. Read all your authors on the impeachment trial. 4. Read some sketch of the early days of Andrew Johnson. 5. Read events of 1860 and 1861.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

321. Which president was a tailor ?
322. Which one was a great wrestler ?
323. How was Jefferson Davis disguised when captured?
324. What did John Wilkes Booth say when he shot Lincoln?
325. What president held a reception in the parlors of a vanquished “ex-president” ?
326. What was the Confederate flag called?
327. Who was “Honest Old Abe” ?
328. How can you arrange the names of Lincoln and his vice-president so as to spell the same both horizontally and vertically?
329. What was the highest price ever paid for gold in the United States? Explain what is meant by this?



330. Where was Jefferson Davis confined after his arrest?

## REVIEW.

141. Write the substance of the Thirteenth Amendment. The Fourteenth Amendment.

142. Write all you can about the impeachment.

143. Give cause of the Mexican War.

144. What was the Omnibus Bill?

145. Tell about the settlement of California.

146. Tell about the purchase of Louisiana, Florida Alaska.

147. Name thirteen original colonies, and tell when, where and by whom each was settled.

148. Write form for King William's War.

149. Write form for Buchanan's Administration.

(Are you still reviewing a little each day? If not, how does your knowledge of history compare with that of your classmates?)

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

ANDREW JOHNSON was born in Raleigh, North Carolina, December 29, 1808; extreme poverty prevented his receiving an education, and he was apprenticed to a tailor named Selby at the age of ten; learned to read some by studying in private; getting into trouble by throwing stones at an old woman's house he ran away to avoid arrest; stopped at Laurens Court House, South Carolina, and worked as a journeyman tailor; returned to Raleigh in 1826, offered an apology to Mr. Selby, and proposed to pay for his unexpired time, but the latter requiring security which he could not obtain, he removed with his mother to Tennessee; worked a year at Greenville, where he married and made his home, learning to write and cipher; elected alderman in 1828 and mayor in 1830; elected trustee of Rhea Academy in 1834; elected to the legislature in 1835; defeated in 1837 but re-elected in 1839; ran as elector-at-large in 1840 on the Democratic ticket; elected to the State Senate in 1841 and to Congress in 1843; elected governor of Tennessee in 1853 and re-elected in 1855; elected to the United States Senate in 1857; nominated as military governor of Tennessee and confirmed by the Senate, March 12, 1862; showed great personal bravery in sustaining the office of governor in a State overrun by guerillas and border ruffians, where anarchy ruled almost supreme; June 7, 1864, he was nominated for vice-president on the ticket with Mr. Lincoln; was elected and inaugurated March 4, 1864; on Lincoln's death was sworn in as president; May 1, appointed a military commission for the trial of those immediately concerned in the assassination of Lincoln and offered a reward of \$100,000 for the capture of Jefferson Davis, and smaller amounts for the capture of

several others; laid the corner-stone of a monument erected to the memory of Stephen A. Douglas, in August, 1866; September 7, 1867 issued the Amnesty Proclamation to the Southern States; removed Stanton from the office of secretary of war and appointed Grant as secretary *ad interim*, but Congress refusing to sanction the removal, Grant resigned in Stanton's favor; dismissed Stanton again and appointed General Lorenzo Thomas as secretary *ad interim*, but the former refused to vacate; in February the House voted to impeach the president and the trial was begun on the twenty-third; lacked one vote of impeachment as a two-thirds vote was required; defeated in Convention for the office of president July 4, 1868; proclaimed pardon to all persons formerly engaged in rebellion except those under indictment before the United States court, and on December 25 proclaimed full pardon to all thus engaged; retired to his home in Greenville on the inauguration of Grant; defeated by two votes as a candidate for United States Senate in 1870; in 1872 he was an independent candidate for congressman-at-large and assisted to defeat the regular Democratic candidate, electing Horace Maynard; was elected to the United States Senate 1875. Died from a stroke of paralysis July 31, 1875.

**STUDY XXXII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Grant,  “The Silent President.”  Republican.	{	1869 to 1877.
		1869 { Black Friday.
		{ Pacific R. R.
		1870 — Fifteenth Amendment.
		1871 { Chicago Fire.
		{ Alabama Claims.
		{ Geneva Arbitration.
		1872 { Credit Mobilier.
		{ Boston Fire.
		{ Modoc War.
		1873 { Salary Grab.
		{ Financial Panic.
		1874 { Patrons of Husbandry.
		{ Charles Sumner.
		1875 — Resumption Act.
	{	Centennial.
		1876 { Colorado.
		{ Custer's Defeat.
	{	1877 — Electoral Commission.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. If you do not find an account of Black Friday in your history, please ask your teacher to explain. 2. Read the account of laying the last rail of the U. P. R. R. 3. Memorize the Fifteenth Amendment. 4. Tell something about the origin and the magnitude of the Chicago and the Boston fires. 5. Read all you can secure on the Credit Mobilier and the Geneva Arbitration. 6. Have your parents tell you about the Patrons of Husbandry. 7. Tell about Custer's defeat. 8. Tell all you can about the Centennial. 9. Read a sketch of Charles Sumner. Also of Horace Greeley.

## QUEER QUERIES.

331. Who was the "Sage of Chapaqua" ?
332. Who delivered the prayer at the opening of the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia?
333. Who delivered the Fourth of July oration at the Centennial Exhibition?
334. What president was taught to read and write by his wife?
335. How did the vote stand on the impeachment of Johnson?
336. Who said, "I will fight it out on this line if it takes all summer" ?
337. Who was the "Little Giant" ?
338. What general would read his Bible while his army was preparing for battle?
339. What fort was bombarded for two and one-half years?
340. Of what metal were the last two spikes driven on the Pacific Railroad composed?

## REVIEW.

150. Write a brief account of Black Friday.
151. Give the substance of the Fifteenth Amendment.
152. Give account of the Geneva Arbitration. The Credit Mobilier.
153. Tell all about the Salary Grab.
154. Write a short account of the Modoc War. The Sioux War.
155. Give full account of the Burr-Hamilton duel.
156. What is meant by the Articles of Confederation? The Constitution?
157. What is United States History?

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT was born at Point Pleasant, Ohio, April 27, 1822; removed with his parents to Georgetown, Ohio; entered West Point military academy in 1839 and graduated in 1843, ranking number 21 in a class of 39; was stationed on the Missouri river as second lieutenant of infantry and attached to the 4th regiment; in 1845 ordered to Texas, and September made full lieutenant; was in the actions at Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, Monterey and Vera Cruz, made quartermaster of his regiment in 1847; in 1848 married Miss Julia T. Dent of St. Louis; in 1852 accompanied his regiment to California and was commissioned captain in 1853; resigned in 1853 and settled on a farm near St. Louis, also engaging somewhat in the real estate business; in 1859 he engaged in the tanning business at Galena with his father; volunteered when the war broke out in 1861 and was commissioned colonel of the twenty-first regiment, joining it at Mattoon, Illinois; organized and drilled it at Caseyville, crossing the river into Missouri; where it guarded the railroads for a time; placed in command of the troops at Mexico, Mo., then forming a part of Pope's forces, July 31; August 23, promoted to brigadier-general, with commission dated back to May 17, and assumed command at Cairo, Illinois; he seized Paducah at the mouth of the Tennessee, September 6, Smithland on September 25, fought the battle of Belmont, November 7, captured Ft. Henry February 6, 1862, and Ft. Donelson on the sixteenth, being ably assisted by Foote, who commanded the gunboats; made major-general of Volunteers on the same date and assumed General C. F. Smith's command upon the death of that officer; Gen. A. S. Johnson attacked him at Pittsburg Landing and drove him back to the river



on April 6, but he rallied on the arrival of heavy re-enforcements and drove the enemy from the field on the seventh; he was slightly wounded in this battle; became commander of the army of the Tennessee, July 11, when Halleck went to Washington; gained a victory over Price at Iuka, September 19; prevented J. E. Johnston from joining Pemberton in Vicksburg, May 18, and laid siege to that place; promoted to the rank of major-general in the regular army; captured Vicksburg July 4, 1863; carried Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain on Nov. 24-25; received a gold medal from Congress in 1864; Lincoln made him lieutenant-general of all the armies, March 1, 1864, and on the ninth he received his commission from him in person; May 3, ordered the troops to move toward Richmond under General Meade, encountering Lee's forces in the battle of the Wilderness, where he was foiled in his advance; met Lee at Spottsylvania, and was repulsed again at Cold Harbor with a similar result; being unable to drive Lee out of his position he settled down to the siege of Petersburg; this ending in April, he followed Lee closely from Richmond to Appomattox Court House and there received his surrender; his head-quarters were fixed at Washington after the war; July 26, 1866, he was commissioned general of the army, the rank having been created for him; was made secretary of war *ad interim* by Johnson August 12, 1867, and held it until Jan. 14, 1868; nominated for president May 21, 1868, was elected in November and took the oath of office March 4, 1869; May 19 proclaimed that there should be no reduction of wages on account of a decrease of hours of service in the offices of the government; March 30, 1870, proclaimed the Fourteenth Amendment duly ratified; urged the annexation of Santo Domingo as a territory in 1871; nominated for a second term at Philadelphia June 5, 1872, elected in November and inaugurated March 3, 1873; had his salary doubled in 1873; vetoed the

bill reducing the president's salary in 1876; made an address at the opening of the Centennial, or International Exhibition, at Philadelphia, May 10, 1876, and opened the valves of the great Corliss engine, whose tremendous pistons drove the machinery in the government building; closed the Exhibition November 10 of the same year, by saying "I declare the International Exposition closed," at the same time closing the valves of the wonderful engine; signed the Electoral Commission bill, by means of which the disputed election of president was settled but two days before inauguration time; began a tour of the world, in company with his family and a few individual friends, in 1877, returning in the fall of 1879; wrote his memoirs at some length in his leisure hours, finally completing them while suffering from cancer of the throat, from which he died in 1885. It was thought that his habit of constantly smoking had something to do with hastening his death.

**STUDY XXXIII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Hayes,  “The Policy President.”  Republican.	{	1877 to 1881.
		1877 { Railroad Riots.
		1877 { Murphy Movement.
		1877 { Phonograph.
		1878 { William C. Bryant.
		1878 { Yellow Fever.
		1878 { Negro Exodus.
		1879 { Yellow Fever.
		1879 { Carbon Light.
		1880—U. S. Census.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Read the illustrated newspapers of 1877 for a good idea of the railroad riots. 2. If your history does not give an account of the Murphy Movement, have your teacher tell you of it. 3. Read any sketch of William C. Bryant; mention some poems he wrote. Which ones have you read? 4. Relate in your own language the story of the Negro Exodus, and that of the Yellow Fever. 5. What was the population of the U. S. in 1880? Of your State? Of your township? Of your city or village?

**QUEER QUERIES.**

341. Who was the “Tanner President”?
342. What is meant by a “Granger”?
343. How many locomotives were burned at Pittsburgh in the railroad riots?
344. What is a “coolie”?
345. Who said, “Go West, young man”?
346. Who is the “Father of Greenbacks”?
347. What man had “the longest funeral on earth”?
348. What president in his inaugural address used the expression, “With malice toward none, with charity for all”?

349. What general of the Rebellion was designated as "Fighting Joe"?

350. What was the "cheese box on a raft"? (1862).

#### REVIEW.

158. What amendments have been made to the Constitution? What was the first and the last made?

159. Describe the failures and the final success of the Atlantic cable.

160. What States were admitted from 1789 to the present?

161. What important railroad was completed in 1869? Give an account of the ceremonies on its completion.

162. Write a short sketch of Horace Greeley.

163. Describe the labor riots of 1877. Give causes.

164. Make a good list of American authors.

165. Make a list of important inventions with names of inventors.

166. Give full account of presidential muddle of 1876-7.

167. What was Hayes's policy?

---

#### SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES was born at Delaware, Ohio, October 4, 1822; graduated at Kenyon College, Ohio, in 1842; pursued the study of law in Harvard College under Judge Story and Prof. Greenleaf, from 1843 to 1845, when he was admitted to the bar; he practiced law in Lower Sandusky, now Fremont, Ohio, for a time, and then removed to Cincinnati, where he met with great success as a lawyer; married Miss Lucy Webb in 1852; in 1856 was defeated as a candidate for judge of the Common Pleas court; chosen city solicitor by the Council of Cincinnati to fill a vacancy in 1859, and

defeated for the same office in 1861; appointed major of the Twenty-third Regiment of Ohio Infantry, June 7, 1861, and assigned to duty in West Virginia; appointed judge-advocate of Ohio in September, and in October appointed to the rank of lieutenant-colonel; was in the battle of South Mountain, September 14, 1862, where he was wounded in the arm; was appointed colonel of the Twenty-third Regiment, October 24 of the same year. At the battle of Winchester, July 24, 1864, he was forced to retire under a galling fire, and displayed great bravery; was in the indecisive battle of Berryville, bore a conspicuous part in the battle of Opequan, or Winchester, September 19; led in the assault at South Mountain, or Fisher's Hill, September 22, and in the battle of Cedar Creek, where his horse was shot under him; was made brigadier-general on March 13, 1865, and promoted to the rank of brevet major-general for gallantry in the preceding skirmishes and battles; elected a congressman from Ohio while yet in the field in 1864, and took his seat December 4 of the same year; re-elected in 1866; elected Governor of Ohio in 1867, resigned his seat in Congress and was inaugurated January 13, 1868; re-elected in 1869; defeated for Congress in 1872; elected Governor of Ohio in 1875; nominated for President at Cincinnati in 1876 and inaugurated March 5, 1877; vetoed the Silver Coinage Bill, February 28, 1878; died at Fremont, Ohio, January 17. 1893.



**STUDY XXXIV.**

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Garfield, "The Teacher President."	{	1881 to 1885.	
		1881	{ Star Route Investigation. Assassinated July 2. Died Sept. 19. Yorktown
Arthur, "Fourth Accidental President."	{	1882	{ Guiteau Hanged. Mississippi Floods.
		1883	{ Ohio Floods. Tariff Bill.
Republican.	{	1885	{ Brooklyn Bridge. Washington Monument.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. If your histories do not contain the history for 1881–1883, it will be necessary for you to question those who are likely to know. If you have a file of any newspaper it would be well to leaf it for the information concerning the assassination of President Garfield, the Yorktown Centennial, the trial and execution of Guiteau, the Mississippi and the Ohio floods. The *Pictorial Press* will be the best reference. If you have no such files, borrow one of a friend, or spend an evening with him in looking over the topics named. 2. Allow the writer to suggest that we do not pay enough attention to current history in our school work. The live teacher or the wide-awake pupil will note every current event of any importance. Let us set about making an historical scrap-book, in which we shall file all historical notes of whatever moment, cut from the daily or weekly paper of each issue.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

351. Why is Garfield called the "Teacher President"?
352. Who shot Garfield?



- 353. Why are certain presidents called "Accidental"?
- 354. What is a star route?
- 355. Why does it anger a brave among the Indians to ask him to give his name?
- 356. What is meant by the Joint High Commission?
- 357. What States presented the spikes used in laying the last rail of the Union Pacific Railroad in 1869?
- 358. Who projected and built the St. Louis bridge?
- 359. What were Horace Greeley's last words?
- 360. What was a carpetbagger in the South?

## REVIEW.

- 168. What was the first and last battle of the Revolutionary War?
- 169. Ditto the Mexican War?
- 170. Ditto the War of 1812?
- 171. Ditto the Mexican War?
- 172. Ditto the War of Secession?
- 173. Ditto the French and Indian War?
- 174. Give a full account of Custer's defeat.
- 175. Name the seceding States.
- 176. Tell about the Trent Affair.
- 177. Tell what you can about the Geneva Arbitration.
- 178. Give a short sketch of the battle of Gettysburg.
- 179. Tell briefly what you know of the Chicago Fire; of the Boston Fire.
- 180. Give a sketch of the Centennial Exposition; enumerate the good derived from holding Expositions.

SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

JAMES ABRAM GARFIELD was born at Orange, Cuyahoga county, Ohio, November 19, 1831; gained a rudimentary education in the common school; worked on the farm as a hired hand and drove a horse on the towpath of the Ohio and Pennsylvania Canal for a short time; at the age of seventeen entered the High School at Chester and extended his studies to algebra, Latin and Greek; in the fall of 1851 entered Hiram college, in Portage county, where he remained as a student and teacher until 1854; entered Williams College in the same year and graduated in 1856; returned to Hiram College as a professor and afterward became its president, holding this position until the Civil War broke out in 1861, when he volunteered in the service of his country; in the meanwhile, having studied law and having been elected to the Ohio State Senate, he had imbibed a love for politics; he was made lieutenant-colonel of the 42nd Ohio infantry, and afterward colonel; he saw active service in the battles of Corinth, Chickamauga, and was promoted to the rank of brigadier-general; was made chief of staff to General Rosecrans, and soon after elected, while in the field, to Congress, where he served seventeen years; in 1879 was elected to the United States Senate, where he was nominated and elected president; was inaugurated March 4, 1881; was wounded by Charles J. Guiteau while waiting to take a train for Williams College and while in company with his secretary of state, James G. Blaine, at the Baltimore and Ohio depot, July 2, 1881; died after lingering until September 19, on the anniversary of the battle of Chickamauga, at Long Branch, New Jersey.

CHESTER A. ARTHUR was born in Franklin County, Vermont, October, 5, 1830; he was educated at Union College,

from which he graduated in 1849; taught school in his native State, then studied law in New York City, where he was admitted to the bar and soon secured a lucrative practice; during the Civil War was quartermaster-general of his State; returned to the practice of law in 1865, and was appointed collector of customs for the port of New York in 1871, and held this position till removed by President Hayes in July, 1878; returned again to the law practice, but was soon selected to run as a candidate for the vice-presidency, which he won; took the oath of office March 4, 1881; called to the office of president by the death of Garfield, he took the oath, September 22, 1881, and at once entered upon his duties; served out his term, and retired to New York City, where he died in 1886.

**STUDY XXXV.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

Cleveland, “The Tariff-Reform President.” Democrat.	{	1885 to 1889.	
		1885	Thos. A. Hendricks.
			General Grant.
		1886	Presidential Succession Bill.
			Anarchist Riot.
		1887	Charleston Earthquake.
			Electoral Count Bill.
			Inter-State Commerce Act.
			President’s Tour.
			Tariff Message.
	{	1888	Tariff Discussion.
			Fisheries Dispute.
		1889	S. Dakota.
			N. Dakota.
			Montana.
			Washington.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. Ascertain the changes made by passing the Presidential Succession Bill. 2. Read all you can find on the subject of electric lighting and its history. 3. Ditto the telephone. 4. Ditto the phonograph. 5. Look through the physical geographies and read all you can find on the subject of earthquakes. 6. Determine what is meant by the Inter-State Commerce Law and how its workings affect commerce. 7. Read all you can get on the tariff—high and low—and argue either side by applying examples. 8. If the fisheries dispute is important, explain why so.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

361. Did Grover Cleveland have any assistance in obtaining an education?

362. How did Cleveland get the \$25 upon which he started in life?

363. Who was the author of the Inter-State Commerce Law?

364. Where and when did Grant die?

365. What is meant by the "Knights of Labor?"

366. What singular phenomena appeared in the cottage at Mt. McGregor where Grant lay a corpse?

367. Which one of the condemned anarchists of Chicago committed suicide?

368. What was the most terrific earthquake ever experienced in the United States?

369. Cleveland had 98,000 more votes than Harrison in 1888; why was he not pronounced elected?

370. How is it that Mrs. John A. Logan draws a pension of \$2,000 annually?

#### REVIEW.

181. How long had the Democratic party been out of power when Cleveland was inaugurated?

182. What is meant by the Civil Service Rule?

In 1883, a bill was passed requiring examinations of candidates for promotions and appointments to certain classes of government offices.

183. What presidents have served two terms?

184. What States have furnished presidents?

185. What is meant by the resumption of specie payment?

On January 1, 1879, coin was put into general circulation, and in December of the same year, gold and silver were at par, *i. e.*, gold sold at par value. Silver had been demonetized in 1873 by what was known as the Bland Silver Bill, which made gold the solid standard of our currency.

186. What is the Indian theory of the creation of man?

That man, in some unaccountable manner, appeared during a summer month ages ago, and that a bird which was caught by stratagem was suddenly transformed into a beautiful woman.

187. Name in order eight important events from 1492 to 1541.

188. Name in order eight important events from 1541 to 1607.

189. What prominent historical characters died during Cleveland's administration?

Thomas A. Hendricks, Vice-president of the United States, November 25, 1885; Ulysses S. Grant, July 23, 1885; General George B. McClellan, October 29, 1885; General Winfield S. Hancock, February 9, 1886; Major-General John A. Logan, December 26, 1886; Horatio Seymour, February 12, 1886; Samuel J. Tilden, August 4, 1886; Rev. Henry Ward Beecher, March 8, 1887; Chief Justice Morrison Remick Waite, March 23, 1887; Hon. Roscoe Conkling, April 18, 1887; Lieutenant-General (made General by appointment of President Cleveland under a special act of Congress, passed in May,) Philip H. Sheridan, August 5, 1887, making one of the most remarkable death rolls occurring under the administration of a president of the United States.

190. What is meant by the "Anti-polygamy Bill"?

It was a bill introduced by Senator Edmunds of Vermont, intended to stamp out the crime of polygamy as practiced in the Territory of Utah among the Mormons; at first it seemed that the general government would be called upon to enforce the law by the aid of the soldiery, but the advice of the Mormon leaders, coupled with the strict enforcement of the law, soon reconciled that peculiar religious sect to the inevitable result of good government and purity in the home.



## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

GROVER CLEVELAND was born at Caldwell, N. J., March 18, 1837; while quite young he removed with his parents to Fayetteville, New York, traveling by schooner on the Hudson and by packet on the Erie canal; entered an academy and was making good progress when his father died, leaving him at the age of sixteen penniless; went to New York, where he had an elder brother, and taught in a blind asylum for a time; finding this uncongenial to his mind, he went to Buffalo and entered a law office, where he read law, and was admitted to the bar in 1859; in 1863 began his public career as assistant district attorney; elected sheriff of Erie county in 1869 and Mayor of Buffalo in 1881; elected to the governorship of New York in 1882 by the largest majority ever accorded to that office, viz., 192,854; nominated for president in 1884, and elected in November of that year, taking the oath of office March 4, 1885; signed the Presidential Succession Bill in 1886; married Miss Frances Folsom of Buffalo, June, 1886, the ceremony being performed in the presence of the Cabinet Ministers, Justices of the Supreme Court, Senators and Representatives, the Diplomatic Corps, the Lieutenant-General of the Army, Admiral of the Navy, and other officials and friends of the contracting parties, in the White House; participated in the ceremonies of unveiling the Statue of Liberty at New York, presented to the American people by Bartholdi in 1886; signed the Inter-State Commerce Act in 1887; December 4, 1887, issued his famous tariff message; in 1888 gave Lord Sackville his passports from the Union; nominated for a second term June 7, 1888, and defeated by Harrison in November of the same year; retired from office March 4, 1889, and at once began the practice of law in New York city;

nominated for the third time for President in 1892 and elected in November, taking the oath of office March 4, 1893; opened the Columbian, or World's Fair at Chicago, May 1, 1893. (Here insert such important features in his life from time to time as may be deemed worthy.)

**STUDY XXXVI.**

Harrison	{	1889 to 1894.	
		1889	{ Johnstown Flood.
			{ North } Dakota.
			{ South } Montana.
"The Orator	{		Washington.
			International Conference.
President."	{		
Republican.	{	1890	{ Idaho.
			{ Wyoming.
			{ "McKinley Bill."
			{ New Orleans Riot.
			Lottery Legislation.
		1891—	Oklahoma.
		1893—	Hawaiian Discussion.

**DIRECTIONS.** 1. Read the Johnstown Flood from any source whatever. 2. Find a sketch of the Dakotas and read carefully. 3. Find out what was meant by the International American Conference and what its object was in meeting at Washington. 4. Compare the McKinley Bill with the Mills Bill by gleaning information from the local politicians.

**QUEER QUERIES.**

371. What of the ancestry of Harrison?
372. How does the money coined at the mint get into circulation?
373. What calling did Harrison's father pursue?
374. Who was the "Boy General?"
375. What did Hooker say to Harrison after the Peach Tree Creek fight?
376. What rides are famous in our history?
377. What was Harrison's nickname?
378. Why did not Grant demand General Lee's sword at Appomattox?

379. What chair did Harrison occupy during his inauguration ceremonies?

380. Where are the National Homes for disabled Volunteer soldiers?

#### REVIEW.

191. Give some of the evils arising from indulging lotteries in any form.

192. When was the Commissioner of Agriculture made a member of the President's cabinet? In what department did this office belong previous to that time?

193. Write a sketch of the New Orleans riot.

194. What is Reciprocity as practiced?

195. Locate Oklahoma, Alaska, Arizona, Utah and Indian Territory; there are other territories, what are they?

196. Discuss the admission of Hawaii pro and con.

197. Is there a duty on sugar now? If so explain what it is and what becomes of it. If not, is anything paid into, or out of, the government treasury for it.

198. What political parties have we now? What are the principles advocated by each?

199. Write a sketch of Benjamin Harrison.

200. Ditto one of Grover Cleveland.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

BENJAMIN HARRISON was born at North Bend, Ohio, August 20, 1833; graduated from Miami University at the age of eighteen, standing fourth in a class of sixteen; went to Cincinnati and studied law in the office of Bellamy S. Storer for two years; received an inheritance of \$800 from his aunt in 1851; married Miss Scott of Oxford, Ohio, in 1852; located at Indianapolis and began the practice of law; began his political career as a public speaker in 1856; had a debate with Thomas A. Hendricks in 1860, in which he proved himself equal to the occasion and attracted local attention to his talents; elected court reporter in 1860; obtained a lieutenant's commission, and in Company A, 70th Indiana regiment, went into camp, and in less than thirty days was sent to the front in Kentucky and Tennessee with the army of the Cumberland; was attached to the 20th Army Corps under "Fighting Joe" Hooker in the fall, and took part in the battles of Resaca and Peach Tree Creek; aided in the defeat of Hood under General Thomas; called home to attend two sick children, he was stricken with scarlet fever for a time and then joined Sherman's army, remaining till the close of the war; re-elected Supreme Court reporter in 1864, and became a member of the law firm of Porter, Harrison and Fishbeck; defeated for governor in 1876; elected to the United States Senate in 1881; returned to his law practice in 1887; nominated at Chicago, June 25, 1888, as candidate for president on the Republican ticket, and elected in November, taking the oath of office March 4, 1889; signed the McKinley tariff bill, and the bill excluding the transmission of matter pertaining to lottery, through the mails, in 1890; advised the annexation of Hawaii just before leaving the office; retired to Indianapolis, March 4, 1893. Died March 3, 1901.

STUDY XXXVII.

BLACKBOARD FORM.

Cleveland,	{	1893 to 1897.
“The Tariff Reform”		1893 { Columbian Exposition.
President.		1893 { Bank Failures.
Democrat.	{	1894 { Sherman Act Repealed.
Second Term.		1894 { Pullman Strike.
		1894 { Wilson Tariff Bill.
	{	1895 { Telephone Patents Expire.
		1895 { Fred Douglass.
		1895 { Anti-Lottery.
	{	1896—St. Louis Cyclone.
		1896 { Cuban Insurrection.
		1896 { Utah.

DIRECTIONS.—Fill out the brace as important events transpire, thus keeping the outlines to date. Try to secure some brief account of the Columbian Exposition as a basis for short notes and allusions to it in the future. Try to understand the effects of Bank Failures upon all classes of trades and professions. Give short sketch of the origin and extent and results of the Pullman Strike. Explain the Wilson Tariff Bill in contrast with the McKinley Tariff Bill. Make up your own Queer Queries from time to time, and write them with the answers most likely to be forgotten, upon the fly-leaves of this book.



**STUDY XXXVIII.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

<p>William McKinley, "The Gold Standard President." Republican.</p>	{	1897 to 1901.	
		1897	{ Discovery of Gold in the Klondike—Alaska.
			{ The Dingley Tariff Bill.
			{ The Bimetallic Conference.
		1898	{ The Maine Disaster.
			{ War with Spain.
			{ Battle of Manila.
			{ Admiral Dewey.
			{ Battle of Santiago.
			{ Protocol of Peace.
		1899	{ Treaty of Paris.
			{ Porto Rico and Philippines Ceded to U. S.
			{ Cuba Freed.
			{ Annexation of Hawaiian Islands.
		1900	{ Imperialism.
			{ Re-election of McKinley.
		1901	{ Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo.
			{ Assassination of the President.

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. For what was McKinley best known prior to his election to the Presidency? 2. What was the issue on which he was elected? 3. Who were his opponents? 4. What

was the purpose of the Bimetallic Conference? 5. From whom, when, and at what price did the United States purchase Alaska? 6. What was the real cause of the war with Spain? 7. What was the immediate cause? 8. What action did Congress take regarding the Maine disaster? 9. How does a protocol differ from a treaty? 10. What were the stipulations of the Treaty of Paris? 11. How much did the United States pay for the Philippines? 12. What significance had the war? 13. What is meant by imperialism? 14. Of what commercial advantage to the United States are the Hawaiian Islands? 15. Locate them. 16. In what way did the United States improve conditions in Cuba and in the Philippine Islands?

SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

WILLIAM MCKINLEY was born in Niles, Trumbull County, Ohio, January 29, 1843. On his father's side his ancestry was Scotch-Irish; his forefathers came to America over one hundred and fifty years ago. He was seventh of a family of nine children. William received his early education in the public schools of Niles. When he was nine years of age, however, his family removed to Poland, Ohio, where he attended the Union Seminary until he was seventeen. He excelled in mathematics and the languages, and was the superior of all the students in debate. In 1860 he entered the junior class of Alleghany College, Meadowville, Pa., where he would have graduated the following year but for the failure of his health. He found the change he needed in teaching school.

When the Civil War broke out young McKinley volunteered, and was enlisted as a private in Company E, of the Twenty-third Regiment—Ohio Volunteer Infantry. This regiment included a large number of noted men, among them General W. S. Rosecrans and President Hayes. "Young as McKinley was," said ex-President Hayes in 1891, "we soon found that in business and executive ability he was of rare capacity." On March 4, 1865, he received from President Lincoln a commission as major in the volunteer army, for gallant and meritorious service. At the close of the war he was urged to remain in the army, but, yielding to the judgment of his father, he was mustered out with his regiment. He had never been absent a day from his command on sick leave, had had only one short furlough in his four years of service, had never asked for nor sought promotion, and was present

was the purpose of the Bimetallic Conference? 5. From whom, when, and at what price did the United States purchase Alaska? 6. What was the real cause of the war with Spain? 7. What was the immediate cause? 8. What action did Congress take regarding the Maine disaster? 9. How does a protocol differ from a treaty? 10. What were the stipulations of the Treaty of Paris? 11. How much did the United States pay for the Philippines? 12. What significance had the war? 13. What is meant by imperialism? 14. Of what commercial advantage to the United States are the Hawaiian Islands? 15. Locate them. 16. In what way did the United States improve conditions in Cuba and in the Philippine Islands?

SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

WILLIAM MCKINLEY was born in Niles, Trumbull County, Ohio, January 29, 1843. On his father's side his ancestry was Scotch-Irish; his forefathers came to America over one hundred and fifty years ago. He was seventh of a family of nine children. William received his early education in the public schools of Niles. When he was nine years of age, however, his family removed to Poland, Ohio, where he attended the Union Seminary until he was seventeen. He excelled in mathematics and the languages, and was the superior of all the students in debate. In 1860 he entered the junior class of Alleghany College, Meadowville, Pa., where he would have graduated the following year but for the failure of his health. He found the change he needed in teaching school.

When the Civil War broke out young McKinley volunteered, and was enlisted as a private in Company E, of the Twenty-third Regiment—Ohio Volunteer Infantry. This regiment included a large number of noted men, among them General W. S. Rosecrans and President Hayes. "Young as McKinley was," said ex-President Hayes in 1891, "we soon found that in business and executive ability he was of rare capacity." On March 4, 1865, he received from President Lincoln a commission as major in the volunteer army, for gallant and meritorious service. At the close of the war he was urged to remain in the army, but, yielding to the judgment of his father, he was mustered out with his regiment. He had never been absent a day from his command on sick leave, had had only one short furlough in his four years of service, had never asked for nor sought promotion, and was present

and active in every engagement in which his regiment participated.

Upon leaving the army, McKinley began the study of law, and was admitted to the bar at Warren, Ohio, in 1867. He began practice in Canton, Ohio, where his elder sister taught school. Canton was his home the rest of his life.

McKinley took an active interest in politics from the beginning, and soon became known as an ardent republican. In 1876 he was elected to Congress where he continued to sit for many years. In 1891 he was elected Governor of Ohio, obtaining the largest vote cast up to that time in an election for that office. Throughout his public life he made many public addresses of which one of the most admired was that on "The Life and Public Service of George Washington," delivered under the auspices of the Union League Club, Chicago.

Shortly after his return to his home in Canton on the expiration of his term as Governor, he was elected President. His principal opponent was William J. Bryan. In 1900 he was re-elected President by a great plurality. Shortly after his second term began, he left Washington on a trip to the Pacific coast, accompanied by Mrs. McKinley and his cabinet. It was during this tour of the entire country that he remarked, "What a mighty resistless power for good is a united nation of free men!"

Early in the autumn, the President and several members of his cabinet attended the Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, N. Y., where he delivered an address on September 5. While receiving his fellow citizens the next day, he was assassinated. He died September 14. He was loved throughout the land as few Presidents have been. The sorrow that filled the hearts of his countrymen has never been equaled.



**STUDY XXXIX.**

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Theodore Roosevelt,  
 "The Rough-rider  
 President."  
 Republican.

1901 to 1909.

- |   |      |   |                                    |
|---|------|---|------------------------------------|
|   | 1901 | { | Panama Canal Project.              |
| Hay-Pauncefote Treaty with England.                   |      |   |                                    |
| Japanese-Russian War.                                 |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1902 | { | Monroe Doctrine.                   |
| Anthracite Coal Strike.                               |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1903 | { | Cuba a Republic.                   |
| Panama's Secession from Colombia.                     |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1904 | { | Treaty with Panama.                |
| Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis.           |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1905 | { | Presidential Election.             |
| Treaty of Portsmouth.                                 |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1906 | { | Cruise of U. S. Navy Around World. |
| Increased Power Given Interstate Commerce Commission. |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1907 | { | San Francisco Earthquake.          |
| Nobel Peace Prize Awarded President Roosevelt.        |      |   |                                    |
| Jamestown Exposition.                                 |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1908 | { | Second Hague Conference.           |
| Conservation of Natural Resources.                    |      |   |                                    |
|   | 1909 | { | Financial Depression.              |
| Death of Ex-President Cleveland.                      |      |   |                                    |
|   |      |   | Presidential Election.             |

DIRECTIONS.—1. In studying the history of the Panama Canal, read some account of the series of diplomatic arguments with Great Britain and the long list of negotiations with the South American countries. 2. The war with Spain showed the value of the canal for war purposes, if for no other, while our new territories in the Pacific added to the need of a short water route between the eastern and western coasts. 3. What were the terms of the treaty of 1850 with England concerning the canal route? 4. What was paid the old French canal company for its work? 5. What great advantage to the United States was the secession of Panama from Colombia? 6. What amount has been expended in building the canal? 7. What is meant by the Canal Zone and who is its governor? 8. What is meant by diplomacy? 9. What position in the President's cabinet did John Hay occupy? 10. Study the Monroe Doctrine (page 100). 11. Is it in the form of a law passed by Congress? 12. Fully explain this famous policy and its importance in our international affairs. 13. What do you understand by the "Open Door in China"? 14. Trace the voyage of the American Fleet around the world. 15. The trip was an evidence of the general effectiveness of our navy and greatly impressed the entire world. 16. Should the United States be a world power or should it confine itself to activity in the Western Hemisphere? 17. Give reasons for your answer. 18. What are our natural resources? 19. What is being done to preserve them? 20. Explain the power and importance of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

THEODORE ROOSEVELT was born in New York on October 27, 1858. He was thus not quite forty-three when placed in the White House through the death of McKinley. Like most of his predecessors in office, he came of a family which has been American since colonial times.

In the city of his birth he received his early education. While a boy he was given much trouble by his delicate health, the ordinary games of boys being beyond his strength. Perceiving the necessity of a vigorous constitution, he set himself to the task of obtaining one and from his purpose he seems never to have swerved. By the time he was ready to enter Harvard University he had become robust. His four years of college life show his character and tendencies as completely as do any of the eventful years which have followed them. Politics and History gained his special interest, but he did not neglect any of his studies nor the physical training that had become such an important part of his life.

Leaving college Roosevelt traveled in Europe, dividing his time between more extensive study and hard physical exercise, such as mountain-climbing. Returning to New York after a year's travel, he studied law. In a short while he produced his first work, "A History of the War of 1812." It marked the beginning of an eminent literary career.

In 1881, at the age of twenty-three, he was elected a member of the New York Assembly. To the surprise and distaste of many politicians, he was twice re-elected and indeed became a leader of the minority in the legislature. In 1884 he joined the National Guard of New York, securing training which he found most useful in the Spanish-American war of

1898. Upon leaving the legislature he traveled in the West and became a ranchman at Medora on the Little Missouri River. Of his experiences in the Rocky Mountains much has been written; they form the most picturesque chapter in Roosevelt's life.

On returning East in 1886 he again entered politics, becoming candidate for Mayor of New York. He was defeated, but at once turned to literary work, writing several biographies. In the next few years he was appointed to several offices in Washington and New York, becoming a member of the United States Civil Service Commission, president of the Police Board of New York City and Assistant Secretary of the Navy. When war was declared with Spain, he resigned his position to take a personal part in the contest. The first cavalry regiment of volunteers was organized under his command. He and his men became popularly known as the "Rough Riders," as they were largely cowboys from the West. At the close of the war, Mr. Roosevelt found himself a national figure of such popularity that in spite of bitter opposition he was elected Governor of New York.

On March 4, 1901, Theodore Roosevelt became Vice-President of the United States, an office which he held until the tragedy of McKinley's death brought upon his shoulders the greater responsibilities of the office of President. He was more than equal to his new duties, however, and in November, 1904, the people showed their realization of that fact by electing him their supreme executive for the four years following. In 1908 he was again urged by many Republicans to accept their nomination for the Presidency, but he refused to listen to them.

On the expiration of his term as President, accompanied by his son and several friends, he made an extensive expedition through Africa. In 1913 he again showed his interest in exploration by a trip through the wilds of South America.

His most noted work is "The Winning of the West," a history of the deeds of the frontiersmen in Kentucky, Tennessee, and the Old Northwest. Though well known as a successful historical writer, perhaps his most popular words to-day are those advocating "the strenuous life"—the life of effort, ambition, and progress—the life which shuns inglorious and selfish ease.

**STUDY XL.****BLACKBOARD FORM.**

William Howard Taft,  
 "The Lawyer President."  
 Republican.

- |       |                                    |  |
|-------|------------------------------------|--|
| {     | 1909 to 1913.                      |  |
|       | 1909                               | { Payne-Aldrich Tariff Law.              |
|       |                                    | { Tax on Corporations.                   |
|       |                                    | { Discovery of North Pole.               |
|       | 1910                               | { Publication of Campaign Contributions. |
|       |                                    | { Interstate Commerce Acts.              |
|       |                                    | { Postal Savings Banks.                  |
|       | 1911                               | { Canadian Reciprocity.                  |
|       |                                    | { Industrial Strikes.                    |
|       |                                    | { Industrial and Welfare Laws.           |
| 1912  | { Arizona and New Mexico Admitted. |  |
|       | { Sinking of S. S. Titanic.        |  |
|       | { Presidential Election.           |  |
|       | { Progressive Party.               |  |
| 1913— | Sixteenth Amendment Adopted.       |  |

**DIRECTIONS.**—1. What is the Sherman Anti-Trust Law of 1890? 2. Has it been effective? 3. What great corporations were ordered dissolved by the courts during President Taft's term? 4. What were three noteworthy features of the Payne-Aldrich Tariff Law? 5. What is the meaning of reciprocity? 6. What would be the most desirable tariff regulations between the United States and Canada? 7. Why did the Canadian



Parliament refuse our offer of Reciprocity? 8. What power was given to the Interstate Commerce Commission by the acts of 1901 and 1906? 9. What extension of powers was given in 1910? 10. Where are the postal banks located? 11. What rate of interest is paid? 12. How did the Progressive Party arise? 13. Under whose leadership? 14. What is the purpose of the sixteenth amendment to the Constitution? 15. Why was it needed?

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, Sept. 15, 1857. Through both parents his ancestry goes back to the Massachusetts Bay Colony. From his father he inherits his interest in scholarship and his love of the law; from his mother his bodily strength and his staturc. After a preparatory course at the Woodward High School in his home city, young Taft joined the class of 1878 at Yale University. From the first he strived for scholastic honors and avoided the distractions of competitive athletics. At the close of his four years he stood second in a class of 121, and, with that record behind him, returned to Cincinnati to study for the bar. On his admission he became a newspaper law-reporter to familiarize himself with court procedure. Almost from the start he attracted the attention of the republican party managers. He was made first an assistant county prosecutor and then collector of internal revenue. In 1887 a vacancy occurred in the superior court and the Governor appointed him to fill it temporarily. In 1890, President Harrison invited him to Washington as Solicitor-General and introduced him to the whole United States.

After two years of service as Solicitor-General, Mr. Taft was appointed a United States Circuit Judge. In 1900 President McKinley appointed Mr. Taft head of a civil commission of five members to govern the Philippine Islands. His first official act on reaching the islands was to assure the people that he had come not to bring them present independence nor a definite promise of independence, but to aid them in acquiring whatever measure of progressive self-government they were capable of maintaining. He invited

the co-öperation of all parties, and to obtain it, he made a complete tour of the archipelago. On July 4, 1901, he was formally proclaimed First Civil Governor of the Philippines. During his governorship he returned to America for a few months and while here was urged to accept a seat in the Supreme Court. He declined to accept it, however, saying he had promised his "little brown brothers," as he affectionately called the Filipinos, to stay with them till they were sure of a stable administration. It was not until this was an accomplished fact that he left them to become Secretary of War. As the Philippines were still under the jurisdiction of the War Department, he felt that he could continue to direct their affairs to a large extent in his new position.

One of the first tasks that fell to the new Secretary of War was to start the construction of the Panama Canal. For this work, he gathered around him a group of experts. For purposes of civil administration a Governor was appointed who had already had experience in handling a similar situation. Construction plans were entrusted to a leading engineer of the army. The sanitary supervision of the colony was assigned to a military surgeon who had won fame in pest-ridden Cuba. A large part of the credit for the excellent work done by these men in the construction of the canal must be given to the one who so wisely selected them for their positions.

In 1908, Mr. Taft was elected President. His administration of the affairs of the nation resembled his own careful and judicious nature. Avoiding dangerous extremes in all cases, he succeeded in obtaining many economic and industrial improvements that have been of great benefit to the country. Under his Presidency the United States was governed wisely and well. Upon the expiration of his term as President, he accepted a professorship in the law department of Yale University.



passed by Congress in 1913. 7. What are the merits of the direct election of Senators? 8. Write a short statement of the value and importance of the Panama Canal to the United States. 9. Make your own outline for the years 1915 and 1916.

## SYNOPSIS FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

---

WOODROW WILSON is descended from Scotch-Irish ancestry noted for culture and intensity of religious conviction. His father, Dr. Joseph R. Wilson, was destined to be the scholar of his family. Trained by his mother, who was a very strict Presbyterian, it was not surprising that he turned to the ministry on reaching manhood. It was in 1856, while Dr. Wilson was pastor of the Presbyterian church at Staunton, Virginia, that Woodrow was born. After his election to the Presidency, Wilson was tendered a reception by citizens of Staunton upon his fifty-seventh birthday when he was quartered in the little room in the manse where he first saw the light.

Woodrow attended excellent schools, but his real instructor was his father. Well-informed and fair-minded, the father was keen to judge a new book, to analyze a political situation, to shatter a sham, or to scorn a pretender. From him the boy was unconsciously absorbing the same ability. He spent a year at Davidson College, N. C., and in 1875 entered Princeton University.

His decision as to his life's purpose was formed suddenly. When browsing in the Princeton library one day, he chanced upon a series of articles entitled "Men and Manners in Parliament" in the files of the *Gentlemen's Magazine*. He was captivated by these reports, and, on finishing the series, went on to the study of English political history. He does not hesitate to confess that this was a turning point in his life, and that no other circumstance did so much to make public life the purpose of his existence.

Wilson's selection of a career so early in his college course



caused him to elect all his studies with a view to it. Perceiving that the study of law held forth great opportunities, he entered the law department of the University of Virginia after graduating from Princeton. On completing his course, he practiced law at Atlanta, Georgia, for a short time, but turned for post-graduate work in the science of government to Johns Hopkins University. In 1885 appeared his first important work,—“Congressional Government.” It was the first time a thorough study of the government of the United States had ever been prepared in book form. It met with immediate success, bringing him invitations to several college chairs. He accepted that of Associate in History and Political Economy at Bryn Mawr.

Leaving Bryn Mawr, he became Professor of History and Political Economy at Wesleyan University. It was at Wesleyan that he wrote “The State”—probably his most famous book. In 1890 he accepted an offer of the chair of Jurisprudence and Politics in Princeton University. After fifteen years the youth who had received the inspiration for his life work in the Princeton library was back on the campus of his Alma Mater as a member of the faculty. His lectures sprang into popularity there as they had elsewhere. Princeton had never had a teacher who so captivated his classes. His popularity with both student and professor was shown when, in 1902, he was elected President of Princeton. His thorough equipment, his splendid scholarship, his eloquence and popularity as a speaker, and his judgment and executive ability marked him as a splendid man for the position. While President he did more than fulfill the expectations of his admirers.

In 1907 an even greater opportunity to serve his fellow men came with the democratic nomination for Governor of New Jersey. He accepted it, for it opened the avenues of statesmanship and public service for which his whole life had been a preparation. He was elected Governor in spite of

sharp opposition. His work in making Princeton a truly American institution had caught the eye of the entire country, and his extraordinary success in obtaining reforms through the New Jersey legislature gave him additional prominence. As a result, when the Democratic Convention met at Baltimore on June 25, 1912, the New Jersey executive was in a forward position as one of the people's favorites for the office of President.

As President, Wilson's resolute will, his firm grasp of the public business, and his strong executive ability have been clearly seen. His capacities and his abilities measure up to the office he holds. No other President since Jefferson has held Congress so completely in his control. His power to move, to guide, and to restrain Congress has given him the respect and confidence of the people.

## MORE QUEER QUERIES.

---

A few more queries are appended for the purpose of aiding the teacher and the pupil in historical research. A large number of the queries are inserted for the purpose of leading the student to a knowledge of something else in his reading, other than to verify the answers appended. It is hoped that the teacher will read to satisfy himself as to the correct answers to all the queries.

The teacher may draw upon the following list at his leisure in the class; or he may substitute any of these for others in the regular lesson.

Let both teacher and pupil vie with each other in adding new queries to this list.

381. Who was Sir John Mandeville?

382. Why cannot the people of the Antarctic continent see the North Star?

383. How did Sir John Mandeville say the earth turned?

384. How many persons signed the Mayflower Compact?

385. What early document contains the germ of the Articles of Confederation and of the Constitution?

386. When did the Emancipation Proclamation take effect?

387. What general of the Revolution was called the "No flint general"?

388. What air did the British general ordered played when his army entered Philadelphia?

389. Where did a house save the British from defeat?

390. How did Luther Holcomb hold Governor Tryon's army in check at Bethel?

391. What did Congress do for Lieutenant-Colonel Barton, who captured General Prescott at Newport?

392. What was the income tax of 1894?

393. What was found within the hollow silver bullet which the messenger so hastily swallowed when captured by Governor Clinton?

394. What was the greatest proof of Washington's patriotism?

395. Who said, "It is finishing a noble career early. I die the victim of my ambition and the avarice of my king; but dying in the arms of honor, I have no regrets"?

396. Who was "Marshal Forritz"?

397. What old lady continued her spinning while a battle was going on in the vicinity of her house?

398. Who was styled the "Father of the Constitution"?

399. Who was the "Lowland Beauty"?

400. Who was called the firmest pillar of Washington's Administration?

401. Who was Washington's strongest rival?

402. How did Washington cross the Delaware *en route* to his first inauguration?

403. What did Conway write to Washington when he thought himself mortally wounded in the duel?

404. Is the term "President's Cabinet" known in the Constitution?

405. Who was known as the "Hair-buying General"?

406. Who wrote "The Battle of the Kegs"?

407. Where were the drowned lands mentioned in Clark's expedition to Illinois?

408. Why did Daniel Boone remove to Missouri?

409. Who was cut down while at prayer in the Cherry Valley massacre?

410. Where are the remains of Daniel Boone?

411. How did the little school-girls save their school-mates in a capture of the school by Brandt and his Indian allies?

412. What was the old name for the State of Tennessee?

413. What were Sergeant Jasper's last words?

414. Why did Patrick Henry refuse to accept any public office at the capital?

415. How did a mirror betray the approach of the British at Horse Neck?

416. Who was the first Roman Catholic Bishop in the United States?

417. Who was the first Bishop of the Episcopal Church?

418. From where was the cotton seed brought which was first planted in Georgia?

419. Where and when was the first cotton-mill erected in the United States?

420. We frequently hear and see the expression, "Cradle of Liberty." What and where is it? Have you seen it?

421. What was the countersign at Stony Point when Wayne made his attack?

422. When were the first cigars smoked in the United States?

423. Who was the only white man that the Six Nations believed entered heaven?

424. What was Franklin's new stove called?

425. What man threw his sword away and prayed for death when he saw his fellows falling in battle around him?

426. What president was elected on the thirty-sixth ballot in the House of Representatives?

427. What colonel with four men captured five British vessels (four of them armed with heavy guns) and a detachment of the army?

428. What did Paul Jones say when the Serapis hailed him and asked if he had "struck his colors"?

429. Who was the first president who wore shoe strings instead of the shoe buckle?

430. Who was the "Carolina Game Cock"?



431. Who was the " Bayard of the South " ?
432. What did Marion use for plates when the British officer dined with him ?
433. What became of the officer who dined on potatoes with Marion ?
434. Who said, " Hunger is the best sauce " ?
435. What did " Big George " say to Lieutenant Slocumb as he chased the British into his very yard ?
436. How did Nancy Hart capture the Tory ?
437. Where did Andrew Jackson fight his first battle ?
438. As Gates was on his way South. what did Charles Lee say to him by way of caution ?
439. What did Gates mean by talking of Burgoyning Cornwallis ?
440. What two opposing generals had planned a mid-night attack upon each other ?
441. Where did the Southern patriots procure their powder during the Revolution ?
442. What minister's wife was shot while she was praying at her own bedside ?
443. What presidents delivered their inaugural address in person ?
444. Why were there no States admitted during the Revolution ?
445. What chaplain whose wife had been murdered said, " Now, boys, put Watts into them " ?
446. What party was called the " Bucktails " in the time of Madison ?
447. Which party was called " Loco Focos " ?
448. Who killed Braddock ?
449. Who were the " Barn-burners " ? " Hunkers " ? " Hard Shells " ? " Soft Shells " ?
450. What was the Palmetto Cockade ?
451. Who said, " To the victors belong the spoils " ?



452. What family connection between Jefferson Davis and Zachary Taylor?

453. What was the first displacement for political cause on record?

454. When was the Congressional Library established by act of Congress?

455. What was termed "The palace in the wilderness"?

456. Who said, "I have laid down the law out of the books many a time in my long life, but this is the first time they have laid me down"?

457. What admiral prayed to the God of battles for aid to overcome the British just as he was going into battle?

458. Who displayed the first flag of the United States at Constantinople?

459. What became of Stephen Decatur?

460. When Bonaparte heard of Washington's death, what order did he issue?

461. When did Fulton receive his patent for a steamboat?

462. What is the Indian meaning for Ohio?

463. What ruined Aaron Burr?

464. What two States indicted Aaron Burr for killing Hamilton?

465. Why did John Randolph, of Roanoke, leave the Republican party?

466. What did John Randolph call the Northern politicians who favored the measures of the South?

467. Who first enunciated the doctrine of State Rights?

468. What did Randolph say when he first met the Emperor of Russia?

469. What was the "O-grab-me Act"?

470. What is the Indian meaning for Tecumseh (Tecumtha).

471. What was the Prophet's real name (the brother of Tecumseh)?

472. When George Clinton died, who assumed the duties of vice-president *pro tem*? (April 20, 1812).

473. What was Josiah Quincy called in 1812?

474. What vessel threw the first shot after the declaration of war in 1812? (June 19, 1812).

475. What was the inscription on Hull's brass cannon captured at Detroit?

476. What did some of the British officers do when they captured Hull's brass cannon?

477. What was the sentence of Hull, who surrendered at Detroit?

478. What did Scott do at Queenstown Heights when the tide of battle turned against him?

479. What Indians tried to kill Scott while he was a prisoner at Niagara?

480. When Proctor failed to check the savages in their cruelty to prisoners, what did Tecumseh say to him?

481. Who said, "Don't give up the ship"?

482. Where does David Glascoe Farragut first appear in the army?

483. What was the inscription on Commodore Perry's banner?

484. What was Perry's dispatch to General Harrison?

485. What was found on Commodore Barclay's ship when captured by Perry?

486. What became of Perry's ship, the *Lawrence*?

487. What did the school children sing shortly after the death of Tecumseh?

488. How did Jackson save the life of an Indian babe whose mother had been slain?

489. What party bore the odious title of "Blue Light Federalists"?

490. What was General Scott's speech at the battle of Chippewa?

491. What battle was fought amid the roar of the Niagara Falls?

492. What British colonel went into battle crying, "Give the Yankees no quarter"?

493. What battle was fought on Sunday in the War of 1812?

494. In what retreat did the Americans lose but one man? (He ran till he died from sheer exhaustion).

495. What has been called the "Bladensburg Races"?

496. What building was it decided to burn by a vote of the soldiers?

497. What vice-president died in a carriage while riding to the capitol?

498. Why was Jackson fined \$1,000 by a New Orleans judge?

499. What is meant by the Dartmoor massacre?

500. Who was "Washington's boy minister"?

501. What has been called the "Haystack prayer-meeting"?

502. What was the "Genius of Universal Emancipation"?

503. How many stripes had our flag in 1795?

504. What State is the "Mother of Presidents"?

505. What president was the son of a president?

506. Who first proposed the construction of the Erie Canal?

507. Who threw the first shovelful of earth in commencing the structure of the Erie Canal?

508. What was Adams's last toast?

509. Who ran the first locomotive on a railroad in America?

510. Who built the first experimental locomotive in America?

511. When was the first successful locomotive of American construction introduced?

512. When was the corner-stone of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad laid?

513. What president frequently used the expression, "By the Eternal"?

514. What was put on board the schooner Michigan when it was sent over the Falls of Niagara in 1829?

515. What became of these animals?

516. The initial letters of what motto spell the word Whig?

517. When was the grand meteoric shower?

518. Who said, "Here I hunted when a boy; here my father lies buried; here I wish to die"?

519. Who was the first president born after the Revolution?

520. Who was "Old Tippecanoe"?

521. Who was "Sweet Anne Symmes"?

522. What presidents were married while in office?

523. What was the "Peacemaker," and what became of it?

524. When the British invaded Washington, what did Mrs. Madison do with the portrait of Washington?

525. Who wrote "The American Conflict"?

526. What was Taylor's command to Captain May at Resaca de la Palma?

527. What was the battle cry at Buena Vista?

528. Who wrote the "Angels of Buena Vista?"

529. What was the name of Taylor's war-horse?

530. What became of the pen with which President Polk signed the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo?

531. Who were the "Free Soilers"?

532. What presidents have been inaugurated on March the 5th?

533. What president had not voted for forty years when nominated for president?

534. When asked to name his politics, what did General Taylor reply?

535. What did Secretary of the Navy Preston say when he went aboard the Pennsylvania at Gosport Navy Yard?

536. What was Taylor's first and last surrender?

537. Who were the "Silver Grays"?

538. Who were the "Wooley Heads"?

539. Who were the "Snuff-Takers"?

540. What is "Uncle Tom's Cabin"?

541. Who are called "Jayhawkers"?

542. Who were the "Know-Nothings"?

543. What was the cry of the Know-Nothing party?

544. Who was "Old Ossawattomie"?

545. What did Lincoln do on the anniversary of Washington's birthday (1861)?

546. Who fired the first gun in the War of the Rebellion?

547. What relation was Robert E. Lee to "Light Horse Harry"?

548. Who was called the "Young Napoleon"?

549. What general rode into battle with his bridle rein in his teeth and his sword in his hand?

550. What became of Kearney?

551. Why did not Lincoln issue the Emancipation Proclamation in July, 1862? (He wrote it in this month).

552. Who tried to turn the "Father of Waters" around Vicksburg?

553. Whose command went into the battle at Chancellorsville singing, "Old Joe Hooker, will you come out of the wilderness"?

554. Who killed Stonewall Jackson?

555. What Confederate general was accustomed to prayer when planning a battle?

556. What Confederate would lie on his back and read his Bible while his troops were getting ready for battle?



557. Who said, when informed that he could not survive his wounds, "It will be infinite gain to be translated to heaven"?

558. What were Jackson's (Stonewall) last words?

559. While the battle of Gettysburg was in progress, what was Grant doing at Vicksburg?

560. What was the "Swamp Angel"?

561. Who delivered the address at the dedication of Gettysburg Cemetery?

562. What did Colonel Moore say when John H. Morgan asked him to surrender at Tebb's Bend, on Green River, Kentucky?

563. What did Sedgwick say just as he was struck by a minie-ball?

564. Who said, "I propose to fight it out on this line if it takes all summer"?

565. What was found on Gettysburg battle-ground two years afterward?

566. What was the premium for gold in Richmond in 1864?

567. What became of the assassination conspirators?

568. Who is the author of "Swing around the circle"?

569. What vice-president elect borrowed "money enough to be inaugurated upon"?

570. What did Ethan Allen believe would be the future state of the soul?

571. What places have been the capital of the United States since 1776?

572. From what government did we purchase Alaska? When? What was the price?

573. What State was framed from the territory of another State?

574. What was La Fayette's full name?

575. Can a foreigner become president of the United States?



576. What president was a famous wrestler?
577. Who administers the oath of office to the president-elect?
578. What trees are celebrated in our history?
579. What is the president's salary?
580. Who is the commander-in-chief of our army?
581. What is the president's salary per day?
582. Who received Washington's commission when he resigned?
583. Who could never read the "Trade Acts" without a curse?
584. Is a negro a colored man?
585. Is a white man a colored man?
586. What little girl two years of age exploded "Hell Gate"?
587. What is a white negro called?
588. What is the height of the Lincoln monument at Springfield, Ill.?
589. Where is Captain Kidd's punch bowl?
590. What is the number of United States senators in Congress?
591. Where is Grant's strong-box of the United States?
592. Who administered the oath of office to Abraham Lincoln?
593. What color were the stamps of 1765?
594. When did the Puritan Sabbath begin?
595. Who delivered the funeral sermon of Abraham Lincoln?
596. When was the great seal of the United States adopted?
597. What is the Blue Hen State?
598. What did Congress vote to donate General La Fayette?
599. Who is the governor of your State?

600. Who is chief justice of the United States?
601. What secretary of state was stabbed in his own bed?
602. What States did not vote for president in 1789? Why?
603. Who made a fortune smuggling tea in molasses hogsheads?
604. Is the vice-president a member of the president's cabinet?
605. What was said of Monroe's soul?
606. Who were the mound-builders?
607. Who is said to have been the first child born of European parents in this country?
608. What did Columbus call the Orinoco?
609. What is meant by Acadia?
610. What is meant by the Albany Regency?
611. Where was New Albion?
612. What is meant by "The Almighty Dollar"?
613. What is the Badger State?
614. What is the Bear State?
615. What gave rise to Hopkinson's mock-heroic poem, "The Battle of the Kegs"?
616. What is meant by the Blue Laws of Connecticut?
617. Why is the "Blue Hen State" so called?
618. Who was Sir Jack Bragg?
619. Who led the towns-people in the Boston Massacre of March 5, 1770?
620. How did the name Brother Jonathan originate?
621. What is the Buckeye State?
622. What is the origin of the phrase, "All for Buncombe"?
623. What is meant by John Chinaman?
624. What is the origin of Columbia?
625. What is the Corn-Cracker State?
626. Who was Ichabod Crane?
627. What is meant by the "Dark Day"?

628. What is meant by Dixie?
629. Who was the learned blacksmith?
630. What is meant by Mason and Dixon's Line?
631. Who was "Old Bullion"?
632. Who was "Old Public Functionary"?
633. What president was called the "Rail Splitter"?
634. What is meant by "He has gone up Salt River"?
635. Why are Illinoisans called Suckers?
636. What is the origin of the cant phrase, "Uncle Sam"?
637. Who was known as the "Wagoner Boy"?
638. What is meant by the Western Reserve?
639. Why is the president's house called the "White House"?
640. Who read the funeral service by torch-light over General Braddock's grave?
641. Who was the first settler in your county? Is he living?
642. What precious burden did Thomas Hooker's company carry through the wilderness of Massachusetts and Connecticut?
643. What became of Wirz, the keeper of Andersonville prison?
644. What State prohibits the election of ministers to its general assembly?
645. Who were Johnson's vice-presidents?
646. What is a congressman's traveling expenses per mile as allowed by the Acts of Congress?
647. Was the Southern Confederacy ever acknowledged as a government abroad?
648. What presidents were not inaugurated March 4th?
649. Where is General Custer buried?
650. What is the largest vessel in the world?
651. Who was the author of the "Battle Cry of Freedom"?

652. What was done with the body of John Wilkes Booth?

653. Where is the center of population of the United States?

654. What woman was hanged on Boston Common on account of her religious belief?

655. Who patented the first reaper?

656. Does a convict in the penitentiary still draw his pension from the U. S. government?

657. What became of Captain Kidd?

658. Do the representatives from a Territory have a vote in Congress?

659. Are pensioners exempt from poll-tax?

660. Does the president and his cabinet give bond on entering upon their duties?

661. Which president's wife suppressed the use of wines in the White House?

662. How is the District of Columbia represented in Congress?

663. Who were the members of the Electoral Commission?

664. How many mints are there in the United States?

665. Who was the "Dark Horse" president?

666. How much salary did President Grant draw?

667. From whence did Lincoln derive his power for declaring the slaves free?

668. Who introduced the Electoral Commission Bill?

669. Who was the only president elected by a Presidential Commission?

670. Why did David Davis, of Illinois, resign the presidency of the Senate one day before his term expired?

671. What vessel first circumnavigated the globe?

672. What court tried and condemned Mrs. Surratt?

673. When a captured vessel is brought into port, in what position is her flag carried?

674. What president did not draw his salary until the expiration of his term of office?

675. Who was the wealthiest president?

676. What is the size and proportion of our flag?

677. How many men were called for during the Great Rebellion?

678. What became of the great Corliss engine used to run the machinery at the Centennial?

679. What two individuals captured Jefferson Davis?

680. Did the soldiers who captured Jefferson Davis receive the reward offered for his capture?

681. Who did Andrew Jackson kill in a duel?

682. What became of Santa Anna's cork leg captured at Cerro Gordo?

683. What is the meaning of the cabalistic numerals, 8 to 7?

684. When was the stars and bars flag adopted?

685. Did any of the Northern States ever tolerate slavery?

686. What was the inscription placed on the stone marking the grave of the victims of the Mountain Meadows Massacre?

687. What is meant by "the year without a summer?"

688. What noted explorer left his native country on account of debt?

689. Who were the Democratic presidents?

690. What population must a Territory have before it can be admitted as a State?

691. Why do we vote for electors in voting for our president instead of voting directly for this officer?

692. May a president be re-elected more than once?

693. What officer in our government is known as the "cipher officer"?

694. How many steps in the staircase of the Bunker Hill Monument?

695. What is a revenue cutter?
696. What is meant by a copyright?
697. What is meant by the Credit Mobilier of America?
698. What caused the duel between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton?
699. What was the immediate cause of Daniel Webster's death?
700. What became of the wife of Benedict Arnold after his flight to England?
701. What vessel laid the first Atlantic cable?
702. Why is the Western Reserve so called?
703. Who were the commanders of the army in the Black Hawk War?
704. What is meant by a Congressman-at-large?
705. Who was Petroleum V. Nasby?
706. Who issued the first National Thanksgiving Proclamation?
707. If the president and vice-president were both unable to serve, who would become president?
708. How was the \$15,500,000 of the Geneva Award transferred to the United States Government?
709. If the fourth of March falls on Sunday of the year for the president's inauguration, why not have the ceremonies on that day?
710. What is meant by the Associated Press?
711. What is meant by the Grand Army of the Republic?
712. Must cadets graduating from West Point Military Academy serve a certain length of time in the Regular Army?
713. What is meant by murder in the first degree? Second? Third?
714. What do the letters "C. C.," "O." and "S." signify on some of our coins?
715. Who shot Col. Ellsworth at Alexandria?



716. When were the first Amendments to the Constitution ratified.

717. Was Aaron Burr punished for killing Alexander Hamilton?

718. What is a "bureau" in our government?

719. What is a battery?

720. What was the date of Black Friday?

721. What is meant by the meteoric shower of 1833?

722. When was our present National Banking System established by law?

723. How can a man get a *half* vote in an election?

724. Why were the "Barn-burners" so-called?

725. What, when, and where was the first secret society ever organized in the United States?

726. What did the Powhatans call tobacco?

727. What was Lincoln's disguise when he went through Baltimore *en route* for inauguration?

728. Did Sir Walter Raleigh ever visit America?

729. Which State has the greatest number of penitentiaries?

730. Which state pays the greatest amount of internal revenue?

731. When did the heads of the several departments become members of the cabinet?

732. Who designed the Monitor?

733. What establishes the government of a territory?

734. Does a Territory have a Legislature?

735. What are the successive steps in changing a Territory to a State?

736. What is meant by the "blue book" of the U. S. government?

737. What is the "star-spangled banner"?

738. Who suggested the five-pointed stars found on our flag?

739. Why should Mrs. Ross make the first flag?
740. What does the great seal of the United States show?
741. Who were first appointed as a committee to devise a great seal for the United States?
742. Can you describe the great seal of the U. S.?
743. How many military academies have we?
744. Why was Magellan lame?
745. When and where was the old Liberty Bell first cast?
746. How did the Americans protect the Liberty Bell during the occupation of Philadelphia by the British?
747. Who first suggested the Centennial?
748. Who introduced the resolution which led to the Centennial celebration?
749. It is stated that Spaniards introduced the horse after the discovery of America; is this true?
750. Was there a native living horse on the continent of America when it was discovered?
751. What member of Congress was never late at roll call?
752. Who is said to have saved the Union three times?
753. What ex-president of the United States served nine terms in Congress?
754. When and where was the Bible adopted as a Constitution by a convention?
755. Why has Rhode Island two capitals?
756. Which one of the United States contains two mountains of iron?
757. What is the difference between biography and history?
758. Why did the British burn the city of Washington in the War of 1812?
759. Why was not Major André shot?
760. When Lincoln died, how long were we without a president?

761. What was the inscription placed on Lincoln's wooden coffin at Washington?

762. Who took Secretary William H. Seward's place while he was recovering from his wounds?

763. Who were the pall-bearers at Lincoln's funeral?

764. What other presidents had lain in death where Lincoln rested at the White House?

765. Since the room where the funeral services were held would seat but six hundred persons, how was the crowd kept away?

766. Who made the opening prayer at Lincoln's funeral?

767. What was the amount of Jefferson Davis's bond, and what person signed it?

768. Will John Howard Payne have a monument?

769. What is meant by the "City of the Dead"?

770. How many horses drew the hearse at Lincoln's funeral, Washington City?

771. Who embalmed Lincoln?

772. Who was standing on a rock in deep meditation as the funeral car of Lincoln passed through Lancaster?

773. Into what building of Philadelphia was Lincoln's body carried?

774. How many horses were used to draw the funeral car of Lincoln at New York City?

775. What inscription did the ladies of Henry Ward Beecher's church inscribe upon their flag used at Lincoln's funeral?

776. Who wrote the "Ode for the Burial of Abraham Lincoln"?

777. What was placed in Lincoln's coffin at New York City?

778. Where was the hearse used in Lincoln's funeral at Springfield obtained?

779. What three persons who left Springfield with President-elect Lincoln returned with his funeral train?

780. What animal was lead at the rear of the pall-bearers in Lincoln's funeral procession at Springfield?

781. What was the total length of Lincoln's funeral train?

782. What State has the honor of furnishing the design for Lincoln's monument?

783. What is the origin of O. K.?

784. What was the inscription on the stone sent to Abraham Lincoln by the citizens of Rome?

785. Where was this stone found?

786. Can you make out a list of the cabinet officers to-day?

787. Where is the grandest suspension bridge in the world?

788. Was the United States ever out of debt?

789. What States have compulsory educational laws?

790. What was the cost of the Bunker Hill Monument?

791. What became of "Old Abe," the war eagle?

792. What presidents were Freemasons?

793. Who was Washington's wife?

794. Who nominated Lincoln as a candidate for the presidency?

795. Who was the lost child of America?

796. When were the last slaves brought to the United States?

797. Why did not Robert R. Livingston sign the draft of the Declaration of Independence?

798. Who was Peter Parley?

799. Who was the "Great American Commoner"?

800. Did President Hayes take the oath of office on Sunday?

801. It is said that John Paul Jones sailed for the Texel when he gained a remarkable victory over the English vessel near the coast of England. What and where is the Texel?

802. Who were Grant's Secretaries of State?

803. Why are criminals hanged on Friday?

804. Who is the author of "Curfew must not ring to-night"?

805. Who was "Josh Billings"?

806. Who invented the stove first used in America?

807. Who was the boy that climbed to the highest point of the natural bridge in Virginia?

808. In which one of the United States are the counties called parishes?

809. What poet's wife was burned to death in her own home?

810. Upon what was Stonewall Jackson lying when he expired?

811. What president took the oath of office twice within two days?

812. Who said, "This is a country and not a league"?

813. Who said, "He serves his party best who serves his country best"?

814. Who said, "We are one nation to-day and thirteen to-morrow"?

815. Who were called the Johnnies during the great Rebellion?

816. Who was the "Sage of Mentor"?

817. What were Arnold's last intelligent words?

818. What presidents were senators?

819. What presidents had served as generals in the army?

820. Who was the first president to grow a beard while in office?

821. What was the religious sentiment of the presidents?

822. What presidents were reared in poverty?

823. What portraits are found on our postage stamps?

824. Where was the song "John Brown's body lies moldering in the grave" first sung?



825. When was the postage stamp first used in the United States?

826. Which one of the early explorers taught school at one time?

827. The wives of what ex-presidents are now drawing pensions?

828. What is meant by the "president's flag"?

829. What was Washington's weight?

830. What president is buried in the folds of the American flag?

831. Who wrote the "Old Oaken Bucket"?

832. What was the Indian name for Connecticut?

833. What are the inscriptions on the Yorktown monument?

834. What did Guiteau say when he shot Garfield?

835. What is meant by the Oneida Community?

836. What chapter of the Bible did Garfield kiss when inaugurated?

837. Who may perform the marriage ceremony?

838. Who was the first woman cremated in the United States.

839. Did Gen. Robert E. Lee surrender his sword to Gen. Grant.

840. Why did Hayes take the oath of office twice?

841. Who was the oldest elected president?

842. What caused James A. Garfield to abandon work as a canal hand?

843. What president once held an interest in a distillery?

844. Which president served as a janitor as part pay for his tuition in college?

845. Who said, "Give 'em hail Columbia, boys!"?

846. Can you give a key to the names of the presidents in order?



847. How many and what chief-justices have we had?

848. How is the pay of generals in the United States army regulated?

849. How are generals in the army retired?

850. Does a commissioned army officer receive mileage for travel under orders?

851. What is the pay of a private in the army?

852. Does a private ever receive more than thirteen dollars per month?

853. Who have been generals of the army of the United States?

854. Who is general now?

855. Who introduced James A. Garfield when he took the oath of office?

856. Who was the first mother of a president to reside at the White House.

857. Does a president-elect take the oath of office before or after reading his inaugural address?

858. How many and what navy yards in the United States?

859. Where is the United States Naval Academy?

860. How many generals may we have in our armies?

861. How many lieutenant-generals?

862. How many and what major-generals have we?

863. How many brigadier-generals?

864. What is meant by a popular vote?

865. How do you determine the year in which a given Congress was in session?

866. How is the number of a Congress determined?

867. What was the effect of the invention of the cotton gin?

868. Who was the youngest president inaugurated?

869. What is the origin of the postoffice?

870. Who administered the oath of office to President Cleveland at his second inaugural?

871. What is the largest printing-office in the world?

872. What Bible was used at Cleveland's inauguration?

873. When and where was the first post of the G. A. R. organized?

874. What did the United States pay to the families of the Italians lynched at New Orleans in 1892?

875. When an alien woman marries a citizen of the United States, does she still remain an alien?

876. What is the fastest trotting time on record?

877. When was the first commercial dynamo made?

878. Who wrote "Dixie"?

879. From what cause was the Declaration of Independence made indistinct?

880. What events are noticeable as having occurred on Friday?

881. How was Washington notified of his election to the office of president in 1789?

882. Does a man lose his vote by residing in the District of Columbia?

883. What is meant by "the gentleman at the other end of the avenue"?

884. What fixes the date of the presidential elections?

885. What changes in location has the center of population undergone since 1790?

886. Who is author of our National Hymn, "America"?

887. What is meant by the telautograph?

888. What became of "Old Put's" gun with which he shot the wolf?

889. What is the finest building west of the Mississippi River?

890. How did Cleveland open the Columbian Fair in 1893?

891. What substitute have we for the Liberty Bell?

892. Where do the dead presidents lie?

893. What interesting relics of Columbus were on exhibition at the Columbian Fair?

894. What was the origin and date of the first observance of Decoration Day?

895. How was "Old Glory" received by the English when it first entered the harbor of Downs?

896. What was found on the scene of "Braddock's Defeat" eighty years afterward?

897. How long after the treaty of Paris before England sent a minister to the United States?

898. What was Lincoln's patented device for lifting boats over the shoals?

899. What is meant by the Salvation Army?

900. From what was the Jackson equestrian statue cast? (Located in Jackson Park, Washington.)

901. What did Columbus advocate with respect to the Caribs?

902. Who said, "We'll lick them out of their boots"?

903. When and where were the first important beet sugar factories started in the United States?

904. Who invented the sleeping car?

905. Do we have swarms of locusts in America as they once had in Egypt?

906. What was meant by the "Freedman's Bureau"?

907. When and where was the last battle of the Civil War?

908. Did General Winfield Scott live to see the close of the war?

909. Who was the first titled General of the United States Army?

910. What became of Captain Raphael Semmes, commander of the Confederate Cruiser, "Alabama"?

911. When we purchased Alaska, what became of the Greek churches?

912. Is it possible to cross the ocean on a raft?
913. Who was known as the "Grand Wizard of the Empire"?
914. Who was Kit Carson?
915. What is meant by an "Anvil Chorus"?
916. Do we have telegraphic connection by means of a cable with France?
917. When was the fire-extinguisher first brought into practical use?
918. Who was the first colored U. S. Senator?
919. Who is justly styled the "pioneer educational woman" of America?
920. What caused Columbus to sail in the direction of the West Indies, after starting directly westward on his first voyage?
921. What was the "Walker Tariff" so frequently mentioned by politicians?
922. How many new States were admitted under Harrison's Administration?
923. How many stars in the flag of the United States?
924. What did the McKinley Act authorize?
925. What is meant by a "Landslide"?
926. What is the largest gun made in the United States? (July, 1895.)
927. What is meant by the "Pullman Strike"?
928. What is meant by the "Commonwealers"?
929. Who is now the Vice-President of the United States?
930. What is "Jingoism"?
931. Who has been termed the "Back-bone President"?
932. Who said, "The administration should be conducted behind glass doors"?
933. Who said, "All we ask is to be let alone"?
934. What is meant by the demonetization of silver?

## ANSWERS TO QUEER QUERIES.

The numbers correspond to the number of the question in the text.

In most cases the teacher should not be content with the mere answer to a query, but should read the history in its proper connection in order to have a full understanding of all its connections. Many of the queries are framed with this idea in view, viz.: that the pupil and teacher will read for themselves, and thus secure a greater fund of information than a mere answer would convey.

It is a good plan to *attempt* to find the answer to each question before looking for it in this book. If you are able to find it, the very search will more than repay you, in the information noted as well as to become familiar with your author.

Try this plan.

1. He purchased a mule and a suit of clothes with it. The mule was needed to ride to court, and the clothes to be able to appear in court.

2. He visited Portugal, Italy and Spain.

3. He secretly sent out a ship to make discoveries.

4. In the Garden of Eden.

5. Four times. At Havana, Cuba.

6. He built a fort at Isabella, Hayti.

7. Two wild turkeys, the first ever seen in England.

8. It was called America in honor of Americus Vespucius, who first wrote of it. This was not the fault of Americus but rather of a German geographer who so named it.

9. Waldsee Muler.

10. Rodrigo Triana, from the stern of the vessel.

11. Florida was so called from its florid appearance. Be



cause it appeared to the South. Because it was free from storms. From a character in an old Spanish romance. In honor of Queen Elizabeth, the Virgin Queen.

12. A fabled fountain of youth. No, because such a fountain never existed.

13. To escape the tyranny of his king.

14. In order to retaliate.

15. To take possession of it.

16. De Soto.

17. At Havana. In order that the Indians might not find the body. At the root of a tree but finally in the Mississippi River.

18. He was killed by the natives of Mactan, one of the Philippine Islands, April 27, 1521. Drake died off the coast of Columbia, near Porto Bello (Puerto Bello, Puerto Velo), December 27, 1595, and was buried at sea. Gosnold died at Jamestown, Va., in 1607, and was buried at that place.

19. See any good history for this. Space will not admit of even mention of these numerous objects. Did you ever see one? Do you know of the opening of one? What was found in it?

20. It should have been named for Columbus, Columbia. Because he discovered it.

21. It was a rude instrument for making reckonings at sea. Now disused.

22. He knelt, kissed the ground and returned thanks to God for his safe delivery.

23. They thought they were great birds floating on the water. (Another version says they supposed they were winged angels.)

24. Henry Hudson. (One account says six companions.)

25. The chicken is a native of Asia. The turkey is a native of America. The horse is a native of Arabia. The sheep is a native of Asia.



26. He believed it to be the land of Ophir.

27. The opossum is the only marsupial (having a pouch for carrying the young) of America.

28. Samuel Champlain lies under a stairway in a street of Quebec.

29. De Soto is buried in the Mississippi.

30. St. Augustine, founded in 1565, is the oldest town in the U. S.

31. They planted gunpowder as they had planted tobacco-seed, and waited for it to appear in the shape of a plant. Why did it not grow?

32. Authorities differ. The number usually given is twenty.

33. Women were never sold in Virginia. The historical facts are simply these: When Sandys sent over the first load of women he charged the colonists for the price of passage as the company was almost bankrupt. An assessment was made and the rate of passage fixed at one hundred and twenty pounds of tobacco. This was paid by the colony. Many marriages followed this and were celebrated in the usual manner. The cost of the second shipload was estimated at one hundred and fifty pounds of tobacco, and was cheerfully paid.

34. On one occasion he tied his Indian guide to his left arm as a shield.

35. It is now believed not true.

36. He tapped the end containing the vacant space lightly on the table, slightly breaking the shell; of course it was made to stand before the court of wise men. (See any good history for this story.)

37. Sir Walter Raleigh was beheaded at Old Palace Yard, Westminster, October, 1618.

38. A small portion of a wall is still visible, showing a part of the opening for a door-way of some building.

39. Sir Francis Drake.

40. A term used in the current politics of that State to designate a certain party. (See current history.)

41. One hundred and two settlers took passage in the Mayflower. John Carver was its first governor.

42. Old Giles Cory was placed between two platforms of logs, and weights were piled upon the upper one till he was literally pressed to death.

43. Roger Williams was banished from Massachusetts Bay Colony, fled to the Narragansett Indians for protection from cold and hunger and founded the Baptist Church of America at a later period.

44. Boston is called the Hub of the Universe.

45. Harvard College, founded in 1638, at Cambridge, Mass. It was named in honor of John Harvard, who willed it his library and five thousand dollars in money. Its motto was, "*For Christ and the Church.*"

46. The first printing press was set up at Cambridge in 1639. The first printing done in the country was the Freeman's Oath. The second was an almanac intended for New England. The third was a New England hymn-book of three hundred pages, consisting of a poetical translation of the Psalms. The first newspaper was called the Boston News Letter and was published in 1704. John Campbell had the honor of being the first American editor.

47. It was placed on a pole and stood at the gates of Plymouth for several years. His little son was sold into slavery, taken to the Bermudas, where he was whipped to death.

48. Rev. John Elliot, of Massachusetts, was called the Indian Apostle. He wrote the first Bible ever printed in America. It was written in the Algonquin language and is now a literary curiosity as the language is out of use.

49. They said they needed the smoke for the sake of health. A "cat-in-clay" chimney is one built of clay (mortar) and sticks.

50. Anne Hutchinson was burned to death in a log cabin. Indians attacked and burned the house in which she lived. William Drummond was hanged in Virginia.

51. The distinct outline of his body composed of the fibrous roots of an apple-tree standing near.

52. The Spaniards brought the first horses to America.

53. Some specimens of rude wood carving indicating the workmanship of an unknown people.

54. Massachusetts had a few laws on this subject.

55. It is not known to a certainty how America was peopled. There are many theories. (See your histories.)

56. The Norsemen were called the Sea Kings of history.

57. The Norsemen are supposed to have built this old tower but there are reasons for supposing that some other people built it. (See engraving in most histories for description.)

58. She was an exhorter or preacher with many followers, and was burned to death in her house.

59. He hanged them.

60. Sheets of water, such as springs and pools.

61. Uncas, a Mohegan chief, cruelly tomahawked the aged Miantonomo, who had been taken prisoner, then cruelly cut a portion of the quivering flesh from his shoulder and ate it, saying it was the sweetest morsel he had tasted.

62. On Wednesday.

63. It was so called from a character in an old Spanish romance.

64. Harvard.

65. Canonicus sent a rattlesnake skin and a bundle of arrows. Gov. Bradford returned the skin filled with powder and ball.

66. This question is answered by science and is found by studying the growth of plant life and the decay of animals. The root which penetrated the coffin took up much nourish-

ment from the contents and carried it to every part of the tree, even to the fruit which it bore.

67. An Indian god.

68. Captain John Smith in his account of it.

69. King Philip.

70. The regicide Goffe. From the Indians who in pronouncing the word English very nearly said Yankees.

71. Peter Stuyvesant had a wooden leg.

72. His only guide was the compass.

73. About \$24 in value of the *money* used.

74. It is so called from the fact that in the early days of New Amsterdam the settlers built a wall at a certain locality for defense against the Indians. Wall street occupies nearly the same place as this.

75. Miles Standish bore that title.

76. The governor of Virginia, Berkeley, in 1671.

77. He was informed that Royal troops were marching upon him and he fired it in order to prevent their taking charge of it.

78. They were sold as slaves in the different countries.

79. Captain Mason in the Pequod fight.

80. Captain Wadsworth, of Charter-Oak fame.

81. In the Garden of Eden.

82. He shouldered a hoe and carried it from Long Island to Elizabeth, the place settled. This was to remind the people that they were to live by agriculture.

83. He constructed a fort at Isabella, Hayti Island.

84. Balboa.

85. The tobacco plant.

86. The governor of New York.

87. Berkeley.

88. Robert Barclay, one of the most eminent Quaker preachers, was at one time governor of New Jersey, 1682.

89. The Charter Oak stood at Hartford, Conn. This tree was blown down in August, 1856.

90. The flag which Columbus bore was a white one containing a green cross. The Plymouth Rock, which marks the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers.

91. William Penn was so called from his influence with King Charles II.

92. Philadelphia is called the "City of Brotherly Love." Locate it.

93. The society of the Quakers is so called.

94. Neither of these three States ever became Royal Provinces.

95. About one-third of a cent per acre.

96. Virginia is called the Old Dominion. Pennsylvania, the Keystone State. Why? New York, the Empire State. Why?

97. This famous tree was blown down in 1810, and on counting the "rings" it was found to be two hundred and eighty-three years old. To determine the age of an exogenous (outside-growing) tree it is necessary to have a cross section of it and then simply count the successive growths. Let some one in the class furnish specimens of growths from the woodpile, grove or farm. Try it.

98. The governor of Pennsylvania also ruled Delaware for a time. Delaware was then known as the Lower Counties.

99. The people of a State comprise the commonwealth of the State.

100. One hundred and thirty thousand pounds sterling.

101. He agreed to pay the King a yearly rental of two Indian arrows, and one fifth of all the gold he should find.

102. On account of his religious belief he could not take the oath required of him by the Virginians.

103. It was so called from the Queen's name, Henrietta Maria. Maria, Mary-land.

104. In the London Company's charter.

105. Ask your parents and neighbors.



106. The Calumet. Where is the accent in this word? What is accent?

107. See MOTTOES OF STATES for the motto of your State. Inquire of your friends for the governor's name.

108. A log fashioned like a cannon and painted to represent one.

109. See the constitution for this answer.

110. See the constitution.

111. The plan of government drawn by the celebrated Lawyer Locke. This was a very perfect ideal plan but not practicable in a wilderness such as this colony was at that time.

112. The Tuscaroras, in North Carolina.

113. Literally, "One of many."

114. No. His secretary does this

115. Yes.

116. The Cape Fear River was first called the Jordan.

117. The colony of Roanoke.

118. Shell fish and roots.

119. Governor Sloughter, of New York, signed the death warrant for the execution of Leisler while he was intoxicated.

120. A stairway is built over the grave of Champlain in Quebec.

121. Buffaloes were found in Georgia when it was first settled. No wild buffaloes are found there now. They have "gone West."

122. He bribed a prisoner to carry a letter to the Spanish camp giving details of his strength. This caused a hasty retreat from his colony.

123. The introduction of ardent spirits and slavery. Explain how this could be.

124. Usually from the coast of Africa.

125. They all had, more or less, slaves at different times.

126. Make your choice and give reason.



127. After the plans of James B. Eads, a noted civil engineer.

128. There is a star for each State admitted into the Union.

129. We used the English flag, or that of the nation by which we were governed.

130. No. It has a territorial government at present.

131. New Haven Colony.

132. The Indians came in snow-shoes over the deep snow.

133. The transportation of the innocent French by the English from Acadia.

134. On the discoveries made by John and Sebastian Cabot.

135. The food commonly known as mush. How is it made? Did you ever eat any "New England hasty pudding?"

136. The early laws were so called. They were oppressive in some cases and thus considered "blue." Another version has it that they were so called from the fact that they were printed on blue paper.

137. With a long rod containing a rabbit's ears on the end. This was used "for tickling those who slept during the three-hour sermons." Imagine a church sleeper awakened at the present time by holding a rabbit's ears to his nose or ears!

138. It was traded for them. Thus it will be noticed that one evil was exchanged for another.

139. Eliot's Indian Bible.

140. The staid old Hollanders of New York.

141. Wolfe was a great admirer of "Gray's Elegy," and historians say that he recited a few stanzas from it as he crossed the St. Lawrence.

142. Captain John Hull, of Massachusetts.

143. Roger Williams was the first person of any note who strenuously advocated freedom of worship in the colonies.

144. On Saturday.

145. There were different penalties, and their severity varied with the persecution of this sect. They were sometimes banished from the colony with a slight penalty for returning; at one time the penalty was death. One penalty recorded was to have their ears bored and tongue split.

146. Columbus lived the longer of the two.

147. Hudson's vessel was called the "Half Moon."

148. He was given his hands for the deed.

149. See appendix or ask some one versed in United States history.

150. Washington City, being within the District of Columbia, does not cast a single vote for president.

151. Warrants empowering the officers to enter a store or house and search for goods upon which the duty had not been paid were called "Writs of Assistance."

152. Three hundred and forty chests of tea were staved in and thrown overboard.

153. Benjamin Franklin is author of this saying.

154. They were printed on a blue ground.

155. The first bloodshed was at New York. Turn to the two accounts and compare dates.

156. The tea was put down in price in order to make it cheaper to the Americans than to the British. They would not use it because they were contending for principle.

157. Read the account and form your own conclusion. We can only infer what he meant.

158. They substituted the leaves of the raspberry (*Rubus strigosus*) and called the tea Hyperion.

159. In the French and Indian War the contending parties fought for two years before war was declared.

160. Men who were ready to take up arms and go to battle on a minute's warning.

161. The soldiers from Vermont were called the "Green Mountain Boys."

162. Benjamin Franklin.

163. General Israel Putnam, born at Danvers, then a part of Salem, Mass., Jan. 7, 1718; died in Brooklyn, Conn., May 19, 1790. He is the "Old Put" who shot the wolf by the light of her own eyes; he was plowing and left the team in the furrow when he heard of the battle of Lexington; he snatched a burning brand from the face of a keg of powder at Fort Edward. At Fort Miller to avoid the Indians he descended the falls of the Hudson in a bateau. He was captured by the Indians on his return to Fort Edward, tied to the stake, and would have been burned alive had he not been saved by the French commander, Molong. "He dared to lead where any dared to follow," is the inscription on his tombstone.

164. General La Fayette.

165. He wore a tow-linen shirt and kept this on until it was worn to shreds. He had none other to wear.

166. Over one hundred years.

167. This vessel lost her rudder shortly after starting on her voyage. It is also stated that she sprung a leak.

168. It was blown down in a storm of August, 1856.

169. A hollowed rock on northern Long Island is so called.

170. Washington is called the "Father of his Country."

171. No. It did not convene for about seven hours after the attack.

172. An American patriot born at Boston, January 1, 1735; died there May 10, 1818. At the breaking out of the Revolution he was one of four engravers then living within the boundaries of the United States. See some cyclopedia for a full sketch of this illustrious man.

173. The Dutch of New Netherlands.

174. It was a wooden horse with a sharp back upon which offenders were strapped for petty violations of the town laws. These horses with their uncomfortable riders were placed in

a common cart and driven through the principal streets. A woman named Mary Price was the first offender to ride this horse, and ever afterward it was called "the horse of Mary Price."

175. They named it New Orange in 1673.

176. Ten pounds of tobacco, a bushel of corn (from every male over sixteen), every twentieth calf, pig and kid in the parish was his due.

177. In early days the settler took his ax and barked the trees around the acres of land which he expected to claim as his own. This was called a "tomahawk right."

178. They stretched a deer-skin over a hoop and pierced it with a hot iron. When filled with small holes it was said to make a very good sieve.

179. "Come, Joe, carry me to bed, for it is high time for me to die!" He did not survive long. He owned two million five hundred and eighty thousand acres of land, which was confiscated by the United States government.

180. That his whole army be furnished a free passage to England, and that no man in the army take up arms against the Americans during the war. The terms of the treaty were not carried out.

181. Washington was never wounded in battle. He had bullet holes through his clothes on certain occasions, horses shot from under him, etc., but was never harmed in battle.

182. He was teaching school and boarding with the widow of Nathaniel Greene.

183. Benjamin Franklin, in 1752 or 1754.

184. Thomas Jefferson said this, and Washington adopted this principle in refusing to listen to Citizen Genet.

185. A quorum was not had at that date.

186. The chief justice of the United States.

187. Dark and bloody ground; Green Mountain; the river of the Big Bend.

188. See No. 182.

189. Washington was so called.

190. No. Mrs. Martha Custis, widow of Col. John Custis, became his wife.

191. No. He retained the old one. This cabinet had been appointed in 1795 and 1796.

192. His farewell address of 1796.

193. John Adams.

194. Charles Cotesworth Pinckney.

195. The threatened war with France in 1800.

196. Representative Bayard changed his vote on the thirty-sixth ballot, thus electing Jefferson by one vote. Aaron Burr was chosen vice-president.

197. In 1804. Please read it.

198. Thomas Jefferson and John Adams. What year, and what day of the month?

199. Thomas Jefferson.

200. Mrs. Elizabeth Steele, of Salisbury, N. C.

201. Thomas Jefferson.

202. Alexander Hamilton.

203. Aaron Burr.

204. Thomas Jefferson. "Here lies buried THOMAS JEFFERSON, author of the Declaration of Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for Religious Freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia."

205. Parchment.

206. George Washington.

207. Maryland and Virginia.

208. The Holy Bible.

209. He laid out the city.

210. On Tuesday after the first Monday in November, every fourth year after a president has been elected.

211. A linen tablecloth.

212. A stump in front of York.

213. He had cut white-oak bushes and used them to mark his gun, running it from side to side and firing it rapidly.



214. Captain Lawrence of the Chesapeake.
215. "We have met the enemy and they are ours—two ships, two brigs, one schooner and a sloop."
216. Colonel Miller, at Lundy's Lane.
217. Francis S. Key, while detained on board a British vessel and witnessing the bombardment of Fort McHenry.
218. In the head.
219. They believed that an earthquake would occur.
220. He had not heard of it. Why?
221. James Monroe.
222. John Adams.
223. Because the Fourth fell on Sunday.
224. The Brandywine, in honor of his first battle for American Independence.
225. The Savannah, built by a company of merchants at Savannah in 1819. It crossed the ocean in thirty-one days.
226. In 1816.
227. Because they were originally printed on blue paper.
228. From three to six hours.
229. The sexton brushed her nose with a hare's tail fastened to a long rod.
230. In 1619.
231. "I resign my soul to my God and my daughter to my country."
232. The House of Representatives. Because no candidate received a majority vote.
233. "Jefferson still survives."
234. In 1814.
235. "The Love Apple" and refused to eat it.
236. Cannon were stationed at distances of thirteen miles apart. A cannon was fired at Buffalo and in turn along the whole line to New York.
237. A keg of water brought from Lake Erie to signify the union of the waters of the Atlantic with those of the Great Lakes.



238. Wooden rails covered with strap iron.
239. "Whom can we trust now?"
240. La Fayette.
241. Andrew Jackson.
242. He had one hundred and sixty-one white beans and seventeen black ones placed in a mug and required each prisoner to draw one. Those holding black beans were shot.
243. "By the Eternal, I'll hang the last one of 'em!"
244. Cyrus McCormick, in 1834.
245. In 1836. By means of raised letters.
246. John Adams, Thomas Jefferson, and James Monroe.
247. A medal bearing the inscription, "John C. Calhoun, First President of the Southern Confederacy."
248. The Sharp Knife.
249. "I am dying—but I am not afraid to die."
250. It is generally conceded that Colonel Johnson shot him. However, this is disputed.
251. Money issued by banks and not redeemed.
252. In 1840 a company of six drunkards resolved to abstain from use of intoxicating liquors and thus laid the foundation of a temperance society. (The American Temperance Society was formed in 1826.)
253. Horace Mann was a great educator and contributed more to the success and popularity of our public-school system than any other man the country has produced.
254. William Henry Harrison.
255. "Tippecanoe and Tyler too."
256. The Dutch of New York, "New Netherlands."
257. Andrew Jackson.
258. As a descendant of Pocahontas.
259. Ulysses S. Grant, 1883.
260. Uncas.
261. The Mormons.

262. Notice of James Knox Polk's nomination for president by the Democratic convention at Baltimore.

263. Texas.

264. "Drowsy Ones."

265. Daniel Webster.

266. He was tried for treason, sentenced to the penitentiary for life but afterward pardoned.

267. Joseph Smith. They practice polygamy.

268. Texas.

269. "What God hath wrought."

270. Henry Clay.

271. "Fifty-four, forty or fight."

272. Digging a mill-race.

273. James Smithson, of England, bequeathed \$515,000 to found this institution.

274. Because the Mexicans fought from the roofs of the houses, and the soldiers had to follow them there.

275. General Taylor.

276. John C. Fremont.

277. Henry Clay.

278. James K. Polk.

279. John Tyler.

280. Henry Clay.

281. The Anti-slavery party. . Adventurous persons who unlawfully attempt disturbances away from home.

282. The Omnibus Bill.

283. Zachary Taylor.

284. General Taylor.

285. "I still live."

286. The Fourth fell on the Sabbath.

287. "This is the last of earth. I am content."

288. Twenty-five thousand dollars in silver and his cork leg. (Company "C," Captain Isaac C. Pugh, of the Fourth Illinois infantry, made this capture.)

289. The home of Andrew Jackson.
290. La Fayette, in 1825.
291. Sir John Franklin, who was lost in the Arctic regions.
292. "Remember the river Raisin."
293. They were recaptured by the Americans at the Thames.
294. He broke his sword before he surrendered it.
295. It was a building composed almost entirely of iron and glass and supposed to be absolutely fire-proof. It was built for the purpose of holding the second World's Fair at New York.
296. He was tried by a court-martial at Truxillo, condemned, and shot on September 3, 1860.
297. Thomas Jefferson, in 1789.
298. The only title which he can legally claim is that of President.
299. John Adams and Benjamin Franklin were the only persons aside from Jefferson who wrote a line of the Declaration.
300. The Quaker hat and coat.
301. Dr. Emerson, a surgeon in the U. S. army.
302. Justices Wayne, Nelson, Grier, Daniel, Campbell and Catron concurred, while Justices McLean and Curtis dissented.
303. Two thousand six hundred and forty miles in length, reaching from Trinity Bay, Newfoundland, to Valentia Bay, Ireland.
304. Washington Irving, who died in 1859.
305. John Brown, at Harper's Ferry.
306. At Montgomery, Ala., on February 4, 1861. Six of the seceded States—Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and South Carolina—had delegates in the convention which framed the provisional government. On

the eighth of this month Jefferson Davis was chosen as provisional president, and Alexander H. Stephens as vice-president of the Confederate States of America.

307. The Star of the West in carrying men and supplies to the garrison at Fort Sumter was fired upon by the Confederates and compelled to return.

308. Abraham Lincoln went by rail in disguise to Washington, as it was thought unsafe for him to appear in public *en route*.

309. That "Americans ought to rule America."

310. Pennsylvania, the Keystone State.

311. Abraham Lincoln; from the fact that he split a few rails on a farm ten miles west of Decatur, Macon County, Ill.

312. James Buchanan.

313. The bold march of W. T. Sherman with his troops from Atlanta through the heart of the Confederacy to Savannah.

314. Battles of Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain.

315. At the battle of Bull Run, when a part of the Confederates were flying, General Thomas Jonathan Jackson was pointed out by General Lee, who exclaimed, "There stands Jackson like a *stone wall*." (One version has it: "Here is Jackson standing like a stone wall.")

316. "Stonewall" Jackson at Chancellorsville.

317. On account of his age.

318. General Thomas.

319. Admiral Farragut, at Mobile, on board the Hartford.

320. We were not fighting a foreign nation and hence had no government with which to treat.

321. Andrew Johnson worked for a time in Greenville, Tenn., at this trade.

322. Abraham Lincoln was somewhat noted as a wrestler.

323. He wore the dress and bonnet of a lady but his boots betrayed him. He was captured by a portion of the Fourth Michigan Cavalry, under Colonel B. D. Pritchard, near Irwinsville, Irwin County, Ga.

324. He repeated the motto of the state of Virginia, "*Sic semper tyrannis.*"

325. Abraham Lincoln held a public reception in Jefferson Davis's parlors at Richmond, April 4, 1865.

326. The "stars and bars."

327. Abraham Lincoln.

328.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ham-lin.} \\ \text{Lin-coln.} \end{array} \right\}$

329. Gold rose to two hundred and eighty in 1864.

330. At Fortress Monroe. He was released on bail after two years' confinement, and included in President Johnson's amnesty proclamation of 1868.

331. Horace Greeley lived at this place and was hence so called.

332. Matthew Simpson, Bishop of the Methodist Church.

333. William M. Evarts, in the presence of two hundred and seventy-five thousand people.

334. Andrew Johnson obtained all of his book knowledge from his wife after their marriage.

335. The charges lacked but *one* vote of being sustained.

336. General Grant.

337. Stephen A. Douglas of Illinois.

338. "Stonewall" Jackson.

339. Fort Sumter.

340. One of gold, the other of silver.

341. General Grant worked in a tannery at Galena with his father.

342. A member of a Grange, or a Patron of Husbandry.

343. One hundred and twenty-five locomotives, two

thousand five hundred freight and express cars were burned at Pittsburg in 1877.

344. A Chinese laborer is called a "coolie."

345. Horace Greeley, "The Founder of the *New York Tribune*.

346. Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury under Abraham Lincoln.

347. Abraham Lincoln's funeral is said to have been the longest funeral on earth. It reached from Washington to Springfield, Ill.

348. A. Lincoln, in 1865.

349. General Joseph Hooker.

350. The Monitor, built by John Ericsson for the U. S. government in 1862. What did it do?

351. Because he taught school in Ohio while a young man.

352. Charles J. Guiteau, a lawyer of Chicago.

353. Because they succeeded to the presidency by the death of the person elected to that office.

354. It is a mail route on which the mails are transported in some other manner than by railroads. These routes are designated by three stars thus: \*\*\*.

355. Because he believes that his deeds are unknown when he is asked for his name.

356. A commission which met at Washington in 1871 and completed arrangements for settling the so-called Alabama claims at a second meeting to be held at Geneva, Switzerland. The commissioners at Washington were Hamilton Fish, Robert C. Schenck, Samuel Nelson, Ebenezer R. Hoar, and George H. Williams on the part of the United States, and Earl De Grey, Sir Stafford Northcote, Sir Edward Thornton, Sir John McDonald and Prof. Montague Bernard on the part of Great Britain. In the Geneva commission we were represented by Charles Francis Adams.



Great Britain, by Sir Alexander Cockburn; Italy, by Count Frederic Sclopis; Switzerland, by M. Jacob Staempfli; Brazil, by Baron d'Itajuba. The United States appointed J. C. Bancroft Davis as its agent, and Great Britain appointed Lord Tenterdan as her agent. This tribunal awarded the United States the sum of \$15,500,000, to be paid by Great Britain.

357. California presented the spike of gold, Nevada one of silver, and Arizona one of gold, silver and iron. The last tie was hewn from laurel and its ends were bound with silver bands.

358. Captain James B. Eads.

359. "I know that my Redeemer liveth."

360. When a man who had lived in the North was sent from the South to Congress, he was termed a "carpetbagger." Congress required an oath of office, which excluded all who had participated in the rebellion, and which resulted in many persons being sent to Congress from the South who had recently removed from the North.

361. He attended school until sixteen years of age, when his father died, leaving him penniless.

362. He borrowed it from a man who had faith in the honesty of the boy; went to Buffalo, New York, and began the study of law at once. By hard work and much economy he paid the \$25 back within two years.

363. Senator Shelby M. Cullom of Illinois was author of the Inter State Commerce Law as applied to railroads.

364. Grant died on Mt. McGregor, near Saratoga Springs, New York; he was taken to Albany where the body lay in state some days, thence to New York City where it was interred in a vault at Riverside Park on the banks of the Hudson.

365. The Knights of Labor is an organization of laboring men for the purpose of ameliorating their condition by mutually and fraternally advising each other in the several departments of labor.

366. Lightning entered the cottage and put out the burning lamps by the concussion of the shock; strange as this may seem, it struck the excavation where his vault was, in Riverside Park, but did no damage, a week later.

367. Louis Lingg exploded a small dynamite bomb in his mouth, and literally "blew his face off," thus escaping the penalty of the courts.

368. That of Charleston, South Carolina, August 31, 1886; there were ten recorded and distinctive shocks between August 27 and September 1; the tremor was felt over one-fourth of the Union; many buildings were destroyed or badly damaged, forty lives were lost and property generally destroyed; the ocean was thrown into turmoil for leagues away; scientists hastening to the scene of the disaster recorded the following from their observations; viz.—*a*, the point of origin was about twenty miles from the city; *b*, the motion over this center was vertical; *c*, that lines of equal disturbance might be drawn around this center of disturbance with a degree of certainty; *d*, the agitation of the earth was not in the nature of a shock or convulsion, but rather a series of quick and violent oscillations by which the country was moved in the course of five minutes somewhat toward the sea.

369. The president is chosen by electors from the several states, and the majority of the electors were upon the Republican ticket, as shown by the returns in November. How many electors has your State? How can you tell this?

370. On the death of John A. Logan, Congress voted his widow a pension of \$2,000 annually, during her life.

371. The first known of the Harrisons was Major-General John Harrison of England, commissioned to take Charles I to Windsor for trial, and who sat later as one of the judges, and, together with Scott, Martyn and Ireton, signed his death warrant, January 25, 1649. When Charles II came to the throne, he had the judges, together with John

Harrison, executed. The members of the Harrison family then emigrated to Virginia, and we find Benjamin Harrison, the great-grandfather of ex-President Harrison, as a signer of the Declaration of Independence, and a prominent actor in public affairs till his death in 1791. His grandfather, William Henry Harrison, served his country almost continuously from 1791 to 1841. (See sketch in proper place.)

372. The stated purchases of bullion, the payment of the interest on bonds, pensions, improvements and the constant expenses of the government are some of the means of getting the money to the people. The national banking system makes an outlet for the money as it is printed or coined.

373. John Scott Harrison was a farmer in southern Ohio; he served four years in Congress, from 1852 to 1856, however.

374. General G. A. Custer was so called; the Indians called him "the white chief with the yellow hair."

375. As Hooker rode along the lines the next day, he saw Harrison, and exclaimed with an oath, "Harrison, I'll make you a brigadier-general for this fight."

376. Paul Revere's, Israel Putnam's and Philip Sheridan's. Explain.

377. "Little Ben," by the soldiers.

378. Out of respect and sympathy for the fallen opponent; it had been presented to him by the State of Virginia, and was most beautifully and lavishly designed.

379. It was the original chair upon which Washington sat during the ceremonies of his inauguration, April 30, 1789, at New York. It was used by Presidents Grant and Garfield, and belonged to S. B. Southwick.

380. The National Soldiers' Home is at Washington, D. C.; there are now (1895) seven branches, viz.: Central, Dayton, Ohio; Northwestern, Milwaukee, Wisconsin; Eastern, Togus, Maine; Southern, Hampton, Virginia; Western, Leaven-

worth, Kansas; Pacific, Santa Monica, California; Marion, Marion, Indiana. Twenty of the States have Homes, kept up at their expense, besides the National institutions.

381. Sir John Mandeville was an English author, born at St. Albans about 1300. He visited Palestine, China, Tartary, Armenia, Persia and other eastern countries. (See Mandeville's Argument for his theory of the form of the earth.)

382. On account of the earth's rotundity the north star is below the horizon for this continent.

383. His argument printed in 1356, one hundred and thirty-six years before Columbus discovered America, showed that the earth turned on its axis.

384. Twelve persons signed this instrument.

385. The plan of perpetual union proposed by Benjamin Franklin in 1754.

386. On the first day of January, 1863.

387. General Grey, on account of his causing his soldiers to remove the flints from their muskets before going into battle.

388. "God save the King."

389. At the battle of Germantown, Chew's house, containing a small detachment of British, delayed the Americans long enough for the British army to rally.

390. Luther Holcomb rode briskly to the top of a hill at Bethel, and turning to an imaginary army shouted, "Halt the whole universe! break off into kingdoms." This caused the British to halt and draw up in line of battle, thus giving the Americans time to carry away much of their stores at Danbury.

391. Congress voted him a sword, and he was also promoted to a colonelcy.

392. The customs law, passed by Congress in 1894, contained eleven provisions as to an income tax of two per

cent on incomes over and above \$4,000, and its collection. The supreme court declared this tax unconstitutional.

393. He was given a dose of tartar-emetic and caused to vomit the bullet from his stomach, but, hastily seizing it, he again swallowed it. He then refused to take another dose, but succumbed to its repetition when informed that he would be hanged and that a post-mortem would reveal the bullet. He took the tartar and soon threw up the coveted prize. It contained the following note:

“ FORT MONTGOMERY,

October 8, 1777.

“ *Nous y voici*, and nothing now between us and Gates. I sincerely hope this little success of ours may facilitate your operations. In answer to your letter of September 28 by C. C., I shall only say, I cannot presume to order or even advise, for reasons obvious. I heartily wish you success.

Faithfully yours,

H. CLINTON.”

“ *General Burgoyne.*”

394. The fact that he refused to receive compensation for his services in the war of the Revolution. He only asked reimbursement for what he had spent from his private purse.

395. Count Donop at Fort Mercer. He was mortally wounded in an attack on this place, and died three days after in the arms of his captor, Colonel Manduit. He was buried near the fort, and his grave was marked by a rough stone. His bones have been carried off by relic hunters.

396. Baron Steuben was dubbed “ Marshal Forritz.”

397. Anna Whitall, a Quakeress, at Fort Mifflin, when asked to flee for her life replied, “ God’s arm is strong, and it will protect me; I may do good by staying.” When shot had almost demolished her house, she carried her wheel into the cellar and continued to ply her avocation until the battle was ended; then, Spartan-like, she administered to friend and foe alike.



398. James Madison, of Virginia.

399. The mother of Captain Henry Lee, "Light Horse Harry" was known as the "Lowland Beauty." She attracted Washington's attention and might have married him, but she gave her hand, at least, to another.

400. Oliver Ellsworth, afterward appointed chief justice of the United States.

401. General Charles Lee, in 1777.

402. He crossed it in a barge manned by *thirteen* oarsmen. Why thirteen?

403. "Sir:—I find myself just able to hold my pen during a few minutes, and take this opportunity of expressing my sincere grief for having done, written or said anything disagreeable to your Excellency. My career will soon be over, therefore justice and truth prompt me to declare my sentiments. You are, in my eyes, a great and good man. May you long enjoy the love, esteem and veneration of those States whose liberties you have asserted by your virtues."

404. Determine by reading the executive department.

405. The British General Hamilton at Detroit. He offered rewards for scalps, and hence the name.

406. Judge Hopkinson.

407. The swampy lands along the Wabash.

408. On account of a defect in the title to his land he was unable to hold it, and hence he removed to that State.

409. A Mr. Wells.

410. The State of Kentucky removed his bones, together with those of his wife, from Missouri to a point on the Kentucky River, near Frankfort.

411. They noticed Brandt place paint on their aprons which seemed to save them from the fury of the savages, and taking advantage of this they placed their aprons on their classmates and saved them. The Indians killed and scalped the poor schoolmaster.

412. The State of Franklin.



413. "Tell Jones, his wife and son that the remembrance of the battle I fought for them brought a secret joy to my heart when it was about to stop its motion forever."

414. Because he said he hated fashionable society and that he was not fit to appear in dress circles.

415. General Putnam was at his mirror shaving when he saw the reflection of a red-coat in the glass, which alarmed him.

416. Rev. John Carroll was consecrated bishop in 1789.

417. Rev. Samuel Seabury, D.D., who was consecrated in Scotland in 1784, as bishop of Connecticut.

418. The seed was brought from the Bahamas in 1786.

419. It was erected at Beverly, in Massachusetts, in 1787.

420. A popular name given to Faneuil Hall, Boston, Mass.

421. "The Fort is ours."

422. In 1793, at Philadelphia. They were smoked as a preventive of yellow fever.

423. Washington.

424. A wise and thoughtful physician called it "Franklin's Little Demon."

425. Laurens at Savannah when Count Polaski fell.

426. Thomas Jefferson.

427. Colonel White captured Captain French on the Ogeechee by a well-planned strategem.

428. Jones replied: "I have not yet begun to fight."

429. Thomas Jefferson.

430. Sumter of Carolina during the Revolution was called the "Carolina Game Cock."

431. Francis Marion.

"Woe to the English soldiery, that little dread us near!  
On them shall light at midnight a strange and sudden fear;  
When waking to their tents on fire, they grasp their arms in vain,  
And they who stand to face us are beat to earth again;  
And they who fly in terror deem a mighty host behind,  
And hear the tramp of thousands upon the hollow wind.

Well knows the fair and friendly moon the band that Marion leads,  
The glitter of their rifles, the scampering of their steeds.  
'Tis life to guide the fiery barb across the moonlight plain;  
'Tis life to feel the night wind that lifts his tossing mane.  
A moment in the British camp—a moment, and away,  
Back to the pathless forest before the peep of day."

432. He used pieces of bark, on which he served the dinner—sweet potatoes.

433. He resigned his commission and returned to England, declaring it was folly to fight against men who showed so much devotion to their country.

434. Marion said this to the officer who dined with him.

435. "Hold on, massa! de debil here! Look you."

436. Her little child saw him peeping through a crevice in the wall, where she was stirring the boiling soap. Watching her chances, she hastily threw a ladle full of the boiling liquid into his face, and, while he was roaring with pain, she securely bound him as her prisoner.

437. At Hanging Rock, in 1780, at the age of fourteen.

438. "Have a care, lest your Northern laurels turn to Southern willows."

439. He meant to convey the idea that he would capture Cornwallis.

440. Cornwallis and Gates, at Camden.

441. Their wives and daughters manufactured it from the nitre found in caves and charcoal burned on the hearthstone.

442. Rev. James Caldwell's, known among the Whigs as a "rousing gospel-preacher," and among the Tories as a "rebel firebrand." He lived at Elizabethtown, S. C.

443. Washington and John Adams.

444. We were fighting for our independence, and our government was not yet fully established. There was neither provision for the admission of a State, nor were there any knocking for admission.

445. Minister James Caldwell. Irving says: "No one showed more ardor in the fight than Caldwell, the chaplain. The image of his murdered wife was before him. Finding the men in want of wadding, he galloped to the Presbyterian church, and brought thence a quantity of Watt's psalm and hymn books, which he distributed for the purpose among the soldiers." This was on the occasion of a fight at a bridge on the Rahway.

446. The Republicans were so called in Madison's time.

447. In Jackson's administration the Republicans were called "Loco Focos." On a certain occasion, at a meeting in Tammany Hall, the lights were extinguished and relighted by loco-foco matches, which several of their members carried in their pockets.

448. Thomas Faucett shot him in the back. Braddock had issued positive instructions to his men not to hide behind any defense whatever. The brother of Faucett had taken refuge behind a tree, and Braddock cut him down with his sword when Faucett shot him.

449. The same party was so called at different periods in its history.

450. A badge made of silk, containing a button in the center, bearing the image of a palmetto tree. (Worn in 1860.)

451. William L. Marcy.

452. Jefferson Davis married Zachary Taylor's daughter, and hence was Taylor's son-in-law.

453. That of Elizur Goodrich, a Federalist, and holding the office of collector for the port of New Haven. He was displaced by Jefferson and his place filled by Samuel Bishop, a Republican.

454. January 26, 1802. John Beckley, of Virginia, was the first librarian. Samuel A. Otis furnished the nucleus of the library when he was secretary of the Senate.

455. The unfinished capitol building at Washington was so called by those who would have preferred to have seen the capitol at New York or at Philadelphia.

456. Chief Justice Marshall, when knocked down by a falling volume of the law from a shelf in the Congressional Library.

457. McDonough, at Plattsburg, knelt and prayed earnestly, in the midst of the seamen, for victory over his enemy.

458. Commodore Bainbridge, in 1801. It is said that the Sultan liked the flag on account of its containing stars, as his bore a *crescent*, or half-moon.

459. He was killed in a duel with Commodore Barron, in 1820.

460. He ordered black crape suspended from all the standards and flags throughout the French Republic.

461. In 1809.

462. "River of blood."

463. His duel with Alexander Hamilton made him a wanderer through the land.

464. New York and New Jersey.

465. Because Jefferson refused to appoint him as minister to England.

466. He often called them "Doughfaces."

467. John Randolph, in his sentence, "When I speak of my country, I mean the Commonwealth of Virginia."

468. "How are you, Emperor? How's Madam"?

469. The opponents of the Embargo Act spelled it backward, thus getting the term.

470. "The wildcat springing on its prey."

471. The famous Indian prophet was called Elkswatawa. The meaning is, "The loud voice."

472. William H. Crawford, of Georgia.

473. "Josiah the First, King of New England, Nova

Scotia and Passamaquoddy." This was in derision of the Federalists, who opposed the War of 1812.

474. The President, commanded by Captain Rogers, threw the first shot after the declaration of war. It was fired at the Belvidera from a chase-gun.

475. "Taken at Saratoga on October 7, 1777."

476. They greeted them with fervent kisses. Why?

477. He was sentenced by court-martial to be shot, but on account of his services in the Revolution he was reprieved by the president and his name stricken from the army-roll.

478. He mounted a log in front of his men and made the following speech: "Hull's surrender must be redeemed. Our condition is desperate. Let us die arms in hand. Our country demands the sacrifice. The example will not be lost. The blood of the slain will make heroes of the living. Those who follow will avenge our fall and our country's wrongs. Who dares to stand?" A loud "All" ran along the line. Scott and nearly all his men were captured.

479. Jacob, an Indian chief and son of Brandt, of Revolutionary fame.

480. "Go, put on petticoats. You are not fit to command men."

481. Captain Lawrence, on board the Chesapeake.

482. He was captured with Captain David Porter on board the Essex by the Phœbe and the Cherub in 1813, at the age of twelve.

483. "Don't give up the ship."

484. "We have met the enemy, and they are ours; two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and one sloop.

Yours with great respect and esteem,

O. H. PERRY."

485. Three Indians in the hold of the vessel and a pet bear on deck.

486. It was towed to Misery Bay where it had been built,



was anchored for a time, where it soon sank. The vessel was raised in September, 1875, and placed on exhibition at the Centennial in 1876.

487. "Rumpsey, Dumpsey, hickory Crumpsey,  
Colonel Johnson killed Tecumseh."

488. He fed it on brown sugar until he could transport it to his home. He reared it to manhood.

489. When Decatur tried to sail from New London, Ct., blue lights were displayed on the banks of the Thames. Some persons supposing that the opponents of the war had displayed them as a signal to the enemy, the Federalists were wrongly so called.

490. "The enemy says that the Americans are good at a long range, but cannot stand the cold iron. I call upon you instantly to give the lie to the slander. Charge!"

491. Lundy's Lane.

492. Colonel Drummond at Lundy's Lane in a charge made a few days after the first battle. He was killed and his men scattered.

493. The battle of Plattsburg, September 11, 1814.

494. At the battle of Bladensburg, it is said, an officer ran till he dropped dead.

495. The retreat after the battle of Bladensburg.

496. General Cockburn took the speaker's chair in the House of Representatives and cried, "Gentlemen, the question is, Shall this harbor of Yankee Democracy be burned? All in favor of burning it will say, aye!" All responded "Aye," and he gave the orders, "Light up." Thus the capitol of the U. S. was fired and burned.

497. Elbridge Gerry died in his carriage, Nov. 13, 1814. He was succeeded by John Gaillard, of South Carolina, as president of the Senate.

498. He had disregarded the right to the writ of Habeas Corpus, and on being fined \$1,000 paid it without a murmur.



The government afterward refunded him the amount of this fine with interest.

499. The American prisoners of the War of 1812 were confined at Dartmoor, a prison near Portsmouth, England. They were brutally treated, and on breaking into the depot of supplies on April 5, 1815, many of them were cruelly shot by the guards.

500. John Q. Adams was so called on account of his youthful age when appointed minister to Holland.

501. The open-air meeting of Samuel J. Mills, James Richards, Francis L. Robbins, Harvey Loomis and Bryan Greene near Harvard College, in which it was proposed to send the gospel to the heathen. From this meeting arose the American Board of Foreign Missions.

502. A paper printed by Benjamin Lundy in 1815 was so called. He was the originator of anti-slavery periodicals and lectures, 1783.

503. It had fifteen after the admission of Kentucky and Vermont and still retained this number till April 4, 1818, when a bill was approved reducing the number to thirteen and providing for the addition of a star on July 4 next, after the admission of a State. The new flag as adopted at above date was first hoisted over the Hall of Representatives on April 13, 1818.

504. Virginia is called the "mother of presidents?" Why?

505. John Quincy Adams was the son of John Adams.

506. An Irishman named Christopher Colles first proposed this in a pamphlet entitled, "Proposals for the Speedy Settlement of Western New York." This was issued in 1785.

507. Governor De Witt Clinton, July 4, 1818.

508. When requested to give a toast for a banquet to be held on July 4, 1826, he said, "I will give you Independ-

ence forever." While his toast was being presented he lay dying at his home.

509. Horatio Allen took charge of the "Stourbridge Lion," the first locomotive ever put upon a railroad in America. This was upon the Delaware & Hudson Railroad, in 1827.

510. Mr. Peter Cooper, 1830.

NOTE.—"We never expected to travel about by aid of steam—but so it is. This carriage is decidedly a steam engine, which needs no bridles nor spurs, and behaves better than any pony we ever drove. A nice little railroad turnpike runs around the room, on which the carriage travels, with a lady or a gentleman as passenger, going about the larger room with as much ease as the 'Chancellor Livingston' steamer passes up Long Island Sound."—*Rochester Daily Advertiser of 1830.*

511. The "Best Friend," built at the West Point Foundry shops, made the first excursion trip on the South Carolina Railroad, January 15, 1831, being the anniversary of the commencement of the road.

512. July 4, 1828, Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, the last survivor of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, was present, and after the Grand Master's square, level and compass had tested the corner-stone, Mr. Carroll stepped forward, removed a shovelful of earth, and the stone was lowered into position.

513. General Jackson often used this expression. It is said that he dropped all his ill-chosen expletives, and among them this one, at the death of his wife.

514. A buffalo from the Rocky Mountains, three bears from Green Bay, two foxes, a raccoon, a dog, a cat and four geese.

515. Two of the bears plunged into the rapids, swam to shore and were caught in the woods. The cat, the dog and

the foxes were never heard of more. The geese were found below the falls picking and oiling their feathers.

516. Those of the covenanters. "We hope in God."

517. On the night of November 3, 1833.

518. Osceola in the Florida War.

519. Martin Van Buren.

520. General William Henry Harrison.

521. The wife of General Harrison was so called before her marriage.

522. John Tyler and Grover Cleveland.

523. It was a large gun placed on board the Princeton, then lying in the Potomac. It burst in the presence of Abel P. Upshur and Thomas W. Gilmer, killing both. The former was secretary of state, the latter of the navy. This occurred February 28, 1844.

524. She cut it from its frame with a butcher knife and carried it away to a place of security.

525. Horace Greeley.

526. "Captain May, you must take that battery." "I will do it, sir," was the gallant answer.

527. "The memory of Washington."

528. John G. Whittier, the poet.

529. He was called old "Whitney." He was white as the snow.

530. His widow presented it to the Historical Society of Tennessee.

531. The new party, which afterward became the Republican party, was for a time called the Free-Soil party.

532. James Monroe, second term; Zachary Taylor, Rutherford B. Hayes.

533. General Taylor.

534. "I am General Taylor, the conqueror of Buena Vista."

535. On taking a look at the ship's construction he said, "My God, she is hollow."

536. When he came to die his last words were, "I am prepared; I have endeavored to do my duty."

537. Those who believed in the compromise measures of Clay were called the "Silver Grays."

538. Those who were opposed to these measures.

539. This is but another name for the "Silver Grays."

540. A book written by Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe portraying slave life.

541. The inhabitants of Kansas are so called.

542. A branch of the Republican party, sometimes called the Anti-Slavery Americans.

543. "Put none but Americans on guard." "Let Americans rule America."

544. John Brown, of Kansas and Harper's Ferry fame.

545. He raised the flag over Independence Hall at Philadelphia, February 22, 1861.

546. Edmund Ruffin, of Virginia, at 4 A. M., on Friday, April 12, 1861, fired the first shot at Fort Sumter. At 7 A. M., Captain Abner Doubleday fired the first shot from Fort Sumter in defense of the post.

547. He was his son.

548. General George B. McClellan.

549. General Kearney at Fair Oaks.

550. He was killed at Chantilly.

551. Because of the Union reverses in the battles at that period. Mr. Lincoln's explanation is as follows: "I put the draft of the proclamation aside, waiting for a victory. Well, the next news we had was of Pope's disaster at Bull Run. Things looked darker than ever. Finally came the week of the battle at Antietam. I determined to wait no longer. The news came, I think, on Wednesday, that the advantage was on our side. I was then staying at the Soldiers' Home. Here I finished writing the second draft of the proclamation; came up on Saturday; called the cabinet together to hear it, and it

was published on the following Monday. I made a solemn vow before God that if General Lee was driven back from Maryland I would crown the result by the declaration of freedom to the slaves."—*Carpenter*.

552. General Grant during the siege of the place.

553. Stuart's. He had succeeded Stonewall Jackson.

554. He was killed by his own men, who mistook him for a Union soldier in the darkness.

555. Stonewall Jackson was a devout Christian, and was often found at prayer in his tent. His old body servant often said he "could tell when a battle was at hand by seeing the general get up a great many times in the night to pray."

556. Stonewall Jackson would do so, even while giving command at intervals.

557. Stonewall Jackson said this to his sorrowing wife when she informed him that his chances for recovery were very doubtful.

558. "*Let us cross over the river and rest under the shade of the trees.*"

559. He and Pemberton were sitting in the shade of a tree negotiating for the surrender of that place.

560. At Morris's Island piles were driven into the mud, and a Parrott gun, throwing 150-pound balls, was mounted upon this foundation. The gun burst at the thirty-sixth shot.

561. Abraham Lincoln delivered this address on the battle ground, November 19, 1863. We quote the following memorable words: "We cannot consecrate nor hallow this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here, have consecrated it far above our power to add or detract. The world will but little note, nor long remember, what *we* say here; but it can never forget what *they* did here. It is for us, the living, rather to dedicate ourselves to the unfinished work which they so nobly advanced. To consecrate



ourselves to the great task remaining, and to gather from the graves of these honored dead increased devotion to that cause for which they gave their lives. Here let us resolve that they shall not have died in vain; that this nation shall, under God, have a new birth of freedom; and that the government *of* the people, *by* the people and *for* the people shall not perish forever from the earth."

562. "If to-day were not the fourth of July, we might think of it."

563. "Pooh! They can't hit an elephant at that distance." This speech was occasioned by seeing some of his men wince as the shrieking balls flew by them.

564. This was Grant's telegram to Washington as he advanced "on to Richmond."

565. A tenor drum containing a swarm of bees.

566. Gold rose to 5,900 per cent. in Confederate currency.

567. Boston Corbett shot John Wilkes Booth. Harrold, who aided Booth; Payne, who attacked Seward; Atzerott, who was to have killed Johnson; and Mrs. Surratt, at whose house the conspirators held their meetings, were hanged. Arnold and McLaughlin, who were also accomplices, and Dr. Mudd, who dressed Booth's broken limb, were imprisoned for life. Spangler, who assisted the assassin in his escape, was sentenced for six years.

568. Andrew Johnson used this expression frequently in his speeches on a tour through the United States.

569. Henry Wilson went to Charles Sumner and borrowed one hundred dollars for this purpose.

570. He believed that the soul took up its abode in the body of some beast at the death of its possessor.

571. Philadelphia, York, Lancaster, Baltimore, Annapolis, New York and Washington have each been the seat of Congress.



572. From Russia, in 1867. We paid \$7,200,000 in gold.

573. West Virginia was formed from the western part of the State of Virginia.

574. Marie Jean Paul Roch Yoes Gilbert Motier, Marquis de La Fayette. Which name is a title?

575. No. See the Constitution.

576. Abraham Lincoln was considered a good wrestler.

577. The chief justice of the United States.

578. Penn's Elm Tree, under which he made his famous treaty; the Charter Oak, in which the charter for Connecticut was preserved from the New England tyrant, and the Boston Elm, on Boston Common.

579. The president receives \$50,000 as his annual salary.

580. The president is the commander-in-chief of all our forces. See Constitution.

581. See No. 579; then solve.

582. General Mifflin.

583. John Adams always became angry when he attempted to read these acts.

584. No. The theory is that we only see that which is reflected. Thus, we say an object is red, when we only see this color reflected; an object is green, when this color is reflected, etc. When all colors are reflected to the eye, we say an object is white—a kind of compound color. When all the colors are absorbed by an object, we say it is black—an absence of color.

585. Yes. See No. 584.

586. Mary Newton pressed the button, which completed the circuit of electricity, and exploded the mine of dynamite intended to remove the dangerous rocks in Hell Gate passage, New York.

587. They are called Albinos.

588. This monument is ninety-eight feet, four and one-half inches in height.

589. It is a hollowed rock on Long Island, N. Y.
590. There are two from each State. How many now?
591. The Western gold and silver mines.
592. Chief Justice Roger B. Taney.
593. They were printed on red paper.
594. The Puritan Sabbath began on Saturday evening.
595. The Rev. D. P. Gurley preached Lincoln's funeral sermon.
596. In June, 1782.
597. Delaware is so called, and her people are called the Blue Hen's Chickens.
598. A township of land and \$200,000 in money.
599. See current history.
600. See current history.
601. William H. Seward was stabbed on the night of Lincoln's assassination.
602. North Carolina and Rhode Island.
603. It is an historical fact that John Hancock became wealthy in this manner.
604. No. See the Constitution.
605. It has been said that if his soul was turned wrong side out there would not be found a spot upon it.
606. An extinct race of people, who are supposed to have built the mounds of the Mississippi Valley. Did you ever see one of these mounds? If not, please find a picture of one, and then describe it.
607. Snorre, son of Thorfinn Karlsefni, a rich man and an explorer.
608. Believing that it had its source in the Garden of Eden, he named it the Gihon.
609. The original and now the poetic name for Nova Scotia. This tract of country was granted to De Monts by Henry IV. of France, Nov. 8, 1603.
610. A name popularly given to a large following of the

Democratic party in New York during the time of Monroe, John Q. Adams, etc.

611. A name given by Drake to the coast of the Pacific.

612. This is one of Washington Irving's sayings, and alludes to a prevailing passion for gain.

613. This is the popular name given to the State of Wisconsin.

614. The popular name for the State of Tennessee.

615. We append Hopkinson's note on this incident: "Certain machines, in the form of kegs, charged with gunpowder, were sent down the river to annoy the British shipping, then at Philadelphia. The danger of these machines being discovered, the British manned the wharves and shipping, and discharged their small arms and cannons at everything they saw floating in the river during the ebb tide."

616. A name given in derision of the regulations and officious supervision of the government of New Haven. The version that they were so called on account of their being printed on blue paper is not strictly authentic, as they were first printed on a straw-colored parchment. The author considers Professor Kingsley's note on this subject as embracing the facts sought for: "After the restoration of Charles II., the Puritans became the subjects of every kind of reproach and contumely. The epithet *blue* was applied to every one who looked with disapprobation upon the licentiousness of the time. The Presbyterians, under which name all dissenters were often included, were more particularly designated by this term. Thus, Butler:

"For his religion it was fit  
To match his learning and his wit—  
'Twas Presbyterian true *blue*.

—HUDIBRAS.

"That this epithet of derision should find its way to the colonies was a matter of course. It was here applied, not only to persons, but to customs, institutions and laws of the

Puritans, by those who wished to render the prevailing system ridiculous. Hence, probably, a belief with some that a distinct system of laws, known as the '*blue laws*,' must have, somewhere, a local habitation."

—KINGSLEY.

617. This is a cant name for the State of Delaware. This sobriquet is said to have had its origin in a certain Captain Caldwell's fondness for the amusement of cock-fighting. He always insisted that no cock was truly game unless the mother was a *blue hen*, and hence the name Blue Hen State and Blue Hen's Chickens.

618. Burgoyne was so called in a popular ballad of 1792.

619. A colored man named Crispus Attucks.

620. When General Washington took command of the army in the Revolutionary War he found it very difficult to secure ammunition, supplies, etc. On one occasion, at a consultation of officers in which this vexed question came up for discussion, and there seemed no solution of the problem, Washington exclaimed: "We must consult Brother Jonathan on the subject." (The Brother Jonathan was none other than Jonathan Trumbull, Governor of Connecticut.) Mr. Trumbull was consulted, and furnished the needed supplies. When difficulties of this nature arose it was customary to repeat Washington's words, and finally the origin of the expression was forgotten, and *Brother Jonathan* has become our national sobriquet.

621. Ohio is so called from the buckeye tree (*Æsculus flava*).

622. The term originated in the sixteenth Congress, during the debates on the "Missouri Question." Felix Walker, an old mountaineer, who was a representative in this Congress from a county in his district in North Carolina, called Buncombe, arose to speak, when his friends insisted upon his silence, but he continued to speak, saying that he "must speak for Buncombe." Thus the phrase, "All for Buncombe."

623. This is a cant term for the Chinese. First used in London, 1879.

624. Dr. Timothy Dwight is probably the author of the term. See:

“Columbia, Columbia, to glory arise,  
The queen of the world and the child of the skies.”

The ballad “Hail Columbia” was written by Joseph Hopkinson for an actor named Fox, in 1789.

625. Kentucky is known as the Corncracker State. Its inhabitants are called Corncrackers.

626. One of Washington Irving’s favorite characters, whose adventures are chronicled in the “Legend of Sleepy Hollow.”

627. May 19, 1780, all of New England was suddenly obscured by a dense fog-cloud, lasting from 10 A. M. till midnight of the next day. The darkness was so great that candles were kept burning at midday, and the animals went to sleep as at night.

628. Originally it was an imaginary place within the boundaries of the Southern States, where the negro supposed was a perfect paradise. It now designates the whole of the Southern States.

629. Elihu Burritt, who began life as a blacksmith, but finally became a noted linguist.

630. Two English surveyors named Mason and Dixon surveyed the line between Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia, and from this fact John Randolph, of Roanoke, was wont to use the term in his speeches on the slavery question. From his frequent allusion to the line, others took it up, and it soon became common.

631. Thomas H. Benton was so called from his advocacy of gold and silver as the only circulating medium as money.

632. James Buchanan was thus called from his so styling himself in his annual message of 1859.

633. Abraham Lincoln. Why?



634. It is a popular way of saying that a candidate for office has been defeated. The phrase has its origin in the fact that Salt River, Kentucky, is a very difficult stream to navigate, owing to its rapid descent and tortuous course, and the real phrase applies to the person who undertakes to row up this stream; but we now apply it as above.

635. In the early explorations of its prairies, the traveler frequently suffered for want of water, but he soon learned to carry a hollow reed or tube with him, which he could thrust downward into the holes made by the crawfish, and therefrom draw the cooling liquid. From this he was called a "Sucker."

636. Messrs. Ebenezer and Samuel Wilson were engaged by Elbert Anderson of New York to go to Troy, and ship such provisions, supplies, etc., as he might contract for, to the different military posts in the War of 1812. In marking these goods for transportation they used the initials "E. A., U. S." When asked the significance of these letters, a facetious fellow remarked that he did not know unless they meant "Elbert Anderson and Uncle Sam." (He alluded to Uncle Samuel Wilson, as he was then called.) Thus "U. S." became Uncle Sam.

637. The Hon. Thomas Corwin, of Ohio, was so called from the fact that he drove a team with Harrison's army in the War of 1812.

638. A tract of 3,666,922 acres of land, reserved by Connecticut at the cession of the Northwest Territory. Connecticut relinquished jurisdiction over it in 1800, but reserved the right to sell the land in small lots.

639. It is built of freestone, but painted white; hence the appellation.

640. General Washington.

641. Ask your teacher, and if he does not know, have him find out and report.

642. His sick wife was carried through the wilderness.



643. He was hanged after being tried and convicted for murder.

644. Tennessee has a clause in the State Constitution to that effect.

645. La Fayette S. Foster served the first two years, then Benjamin F. Wade the remainder of the term.

646. Twenty cents per mile.

647. It was only recognized as a belligerent confederacy, nothing more.

648. George Washington, April 30, 1879; James Monroe, second term, March 5, 1821; John Tyler, April 6, 1841; Zachary Taylor, March 5, 1849; Millard Fillmore, July 10, 1850; Andrew Johnson, April 15, 1865; Rutherford B. Hayes, March 5, 1877; Chester A. Arthur, Sept. 20, 1881.

649. His remains were taken to West Point, where a monument marks his resting place.

650. The "Great Eastern," built by Scott Russell, at Maxwell-on-the-Thames, England. Work was commenced May 1, 1854, and the vessel was launched Nov. 3, 1857. Her length was 680 feet; breadth, 118 feet; height, 58 feet; total weight, 12,000 tons. This vessel laid the Atlantic cable.

651. The late George F. Root, of Chicago.

652. He was buried in the shade of some willows in the grounds of the arsenal at Washington. The grave was unmarked and its location known to but few. In 1866, Edwin Booth, the actor, applied through Mr. Weaver, the sexton of Christ Church, Baltimore, for his brother's remains. The request was granted by President Johnson, and the remains were secretly taken to a cemetery in Baltimore where they were interred beside those of his father. Booth's brain, heart and some bones taken from his leg are on exhibition at the Army Medical Museum at Washington.

653. Near Greensburg, Indiana. If the United States were a plain surface without weight, but capable of sustaining

our population, a pivot upon which it would exactly balance would represent the center of population. (This assumes that all persons are of the same weight.)

654. Mary Dyer was hanged at this place in 1660. She was a member of the society of Friends.

655. Obed Hussy of Cincinnati patented the first reaper in 1833. In 1834, McCormick patented his improved reaper. W. H. Seymour of New York patented the self rake in 1851.

656. Yes, he can make out his papers on pension days and receive his check.

657. He was arrested, sent to England, tried and executed in 1701.

658. No. See the Constitution.

659. No. They must work it out or pay for it.

660. No. They are not required to give bond, but the treasurer of the United States gives bond in a penalty of \$150,000.

661. Mrs. Hayes was the first to entirely suppress it. Mrs. Grant succeeded in abolishing it at her own private table, but it was still used in State dinners.

662. By a delegate, as in the case of any other Territory.

663. The five judges of the Supreme Court were Clifford, Strong, Miller, Field and Bradley. The five senators were Edmunds, Morton, Freylinghuysen, Thurman and Bayard. The five congressmen were Payne, Hunton, Abbott, Garfield and Hoar.

664. There are five. Situated at Philadelphia, New Orleans, Denver, Carson and San Francisco.

665. President Hayes was so called. Why?

666. He received \$25,000 per annum for his first term and \$50,000 per annum for his second term. What is the amount?

667. From the power in him vested as commander-in-

chief of our armies and as a means of suppressing the Rebellion.

668. Senator Edmunds of Vermont.

669. Rutherford B. Hayes was chosen by an Electoral Commission.

670. March 4, 1883, falling on Sunday, he resigned in order that the Senate might elect its president and thus avoid the consequent vacancy in office.

671. The "Vittoria," commanded by Sebastian Del Carro, one of Magellan's officers. Magellan was killed at the Philippine Islands.

672. The commission consisted of Major-General David Hunter, Major-Generals Lew Wallace and August V. Kantz, Brigadier-Generals A. P. Home, R. S. Foster, James A. Ekin, Thomas M. Harris, Colonel Chas. H. Tompkins and Brevet-Colonel D. R. Clendennin.

673. They are taken down and trailed over the stern of the vessel.

674. Martin Van Buren did not call for his salary until the expiration of his term.

675. Washington left an estate valued at eight hundred thousand dollars. Van Buren was the next in order of wealth having property to the value of four hundred thousand dollars. Cleveland retired very wealthy.

676. Each stripe should be one-half as many inches wide as the flag is feet long. The field should be one-third the length of the flag and seven stripes in width. The infantry company flag is six feet by six and one-half.

677. Two million eight hundred and forty-two thousand seven hundred and forty-eight.

678. The Pullman Car Company purchased it and removed it to Pullman, Cook County, Ill.

679. Lieutenant J. G. Dickinson and Corporal Munger, of Colonel Pritchard's troops.

680. Yes. The hundred thousand dollars was distributed among the soldiers concerned in his capture.

681. He killed Charles Dickinson in a duel.

682. Companies A and G, of the Fourth Illinois Regiment, were the first to reach Santa Anna's carriage containing his cork leg. Private Abe Waldren, of Company G, first laid hands on it. Sergeant John M. Gill and Privates Sam and Frank Rhodes purchased the leg of Waldren for a sum of money and brought it to Pekin, Ill. In 1812 they sent it by General McCook of Washington City, where it was deposited in the patent office. It is now in the Capitol at Springfield, Ill.

683. It refers to the vote of the electoral commission in which the eight Republicans voted for Hayes and the seven Democrats for Tilden. (Figuratively speaking.)

684. The "stars and bars" was adopted in 1861, by the Confederate Congress. It was composed of three horizontal bars of equal width, the middle one of which was white, the other two red, and in the upper left-hand corner was a blue square with nine white stars arranged in a circle. Several changes were made from time to time, but the general make-up remained the same till the surrender of Lee and Johnson.

685. Yes. New Hampshire abolished slavery by the adoption of her new Constitution in 1783. Vermont abolished it in the same manner in 1777. Massachusetts framed a constitution in 1780, that had the effect of abolishing slavery. Rhode Island provided a by-law that all persons born in that State after March, 1784, should be free. In 1784 Connecticut passed an act providing for the gradual abolition of slavery. New York provided for gradual emancipation in 1799. In 1817 an act was passed declaring all persons free after July 4, 1824. In 1804, New Jersey passed a gradual emancipation act, but it went into force very slowly. The census of 1840 shows 674 slaves in the State. In 1780 Pennsylvania passed a gradual emancipation act.

686. "Vengeance is mine! I will repay, saith the Lord."

687. In the year 1866, frost occurred throughout New England and the Middle States every month. Ice formed one-half an inch thick in May. A furious snow storm visited Massachusetts in June, and ice was formed in Vermont, New York, Pennsylvania and New Hampshire on July 5.

688. A farmer of Hispaniola named Nunez de Balboa, discoverer of the Pacific Ocean, had himself packed in a hogshead and labeled, "Victuals for the voyage."

689. The Democrats elected to this office were Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Jackson, Van Buren, Polk, Pierce, Buchanan and Cleveland.

690. No fixed number is required. A Territory is admitted as a State whenever Congress *votes* to have it admitted.

691. Because the Constitution so provides. This instrument contemplates the election of this officer by States and not by the popular majority.

692. He may be. There is no provision in the Constitution against this.

693. The vice-president is merely the presiding officer of the Senate, not even having a vote except in a tie.

694. Two hundred and ninety-four.

695. A vessel employed to guard against smuggling.

696. A copyright is an exclusive privilege given to any citizen, or resident of the U. S., to print, publish or sell any book, map, chart, engraving or musical composition of which he or she is the author or proprietor.

697. It is the title of an organization chartered originally by the State of Pennsylvania in 1859, with the intention of conducting a general loan and contract business. It was re-organized in 1864 for the purpose of enabling the stockholders of the Union Pacific Railroad to construct the road without incurring any pecuniary liability in case of failure. Finally it was developed that congressmen had voted for



these measures, in which they were interested, thus securing large dividends.

698. Mr. Hamilton, during Burr's candidacy for the governorship of New York, had written a friend that he believed Burr to be a dangerous man and one not to be trusted with power. The letter coming to Burr's notice, he challenged Hamilton to fight a duel.

699. He was thrown from a wagon which caused his death.

700. Washington sent her to New York, from which place she went to England and joined her husband. Arnold died in 1801 and his wife in 1804.

701. England furnished the Leopard and the Agamemnon, and the United States furnished the Niagara and the Susquehanna.

702. Because it was reserved by Connecticut when the states along the Atlantic coast relinquished their claims.

703. Generals Dodge, Atkinson and Taylor had command at different times under General Scott.

704. When a State is districted for the purpose of determining the counties in a certain district, it often happens that there is an excess of the required population in each district. When the total of this excess reaches the required apportionment, then the State is entitled to a congressman-at-large.

705. David R. Locke, of the *Toledo Blade* (1883).

706. Abraham Lincoln during the War of the Rebellion.

707. Secretary of State.

708. The British government paid it to Sir Edward Thornton and E. M. Archibald, Ministers at Washington. These ministers in turn paid it to our government. The draft was endorsed as follows: "Pay to the joint order of H. B. M. Minister and Charge d'Affaires at Washington.

"DREXEL, MORGAN & Co

"MORTON, BLISS & Co.

"JAY, COOKE & Co.



“Pay to the order of Hamilton Fish, Secretary of State.

“EDWARD THORNTON, H. B. M. *Minister*.

“E. M. ARCHIBALD, H. B. M. *Charge d’Affaires*.

“Pay to the order of William A. Richardson, Secretary of the Treasury.

“HAMILTON FISH.”

709. These inaugurations are attended with more or less civic and military display, and these displays would not be appropriate on the Sabbath.

710. It is an association of papers for the collection and distribution of news of interest to the reading public.

711. It is a non-political and non-sectarian organization of ex-soldiers of the late Rebellion for the purpose of rendering assistance to needful worthy associates and to the widows and orphans of soldiers, and for the encouragement of patriotic sentiments, social intercourse, etc., among its members.

712. Yes, they must serve for a term of eight years unless sooner discharged.

713. Where the murder is committed with malice and full intent it is termed murder of the first degree. In cases where there seems to be some reasonable excuse or some extenuating circumstances it is classed in the second or the third degree.

714. “C. C.” indicates that the coin was made at the mint of Carson City; “O.” at New Orleans, and “S.” at San Francisco. Philadelphia uses no lettering.

715. He was shot in the Marshall House by its proprietor, Mr. Jackson, who, in turn, was shot by one of Ellsworth’s soldiers, named Brownell.

716. The first ten were ratified by the several legislatures. November 20, 1789, and December 15, 1791. The eleventh was ratified January 8, 1798. The twelfth was ratified in 1804. The thirteenth was ratified by December 6, 1865. The fourteenth, by July 13, 1868. The fifteenth, by February 19, 1870.

717. No, but the States of New York and New Jersey indicted him for murder.

718. It is a sub-department, *i. e.*, a branch of a department for a special purpose.

719. A battery consists of six guns and one hundred men.

720. September 24, 1869.

721. It was a grand display of "shooting stars" on the morning of November 13, 1833. We quote from Professor Olmsted as follows: "The first appearance was that of fireworks of the most imposing grandeur, covering the entire vault of heaven with myriads of fireballs resembling sky-rockets. Their coruscations were bright, gleaming and incessant, and they fell thick as the flakes of the early snows of December. To the splendors of this celestial exhibition the most splendid sky-rockets and fireworks of art bear less relation than the twinkling of the most tiny star to the broad glare of the sun."

722. February 20, 1863, by act of Congress.

723. In a minority representation where there are three candidates to be elected a man may cast one vote for each of three persons, three for one candidate, or one and one-half for each of any two. Do you know of a case in which the above is exemplified?

724. The name originated from the story of a Dutch farmer who burned his barn to clear it of rats. The Barn-burners were an offshoot of the Democratic party, and opposed to the extension of slavery.

725. A lodge of Free Masons, in 1733, organized at Boston by Lord Montague.

726. They called it "killikinick."

727. He took an early train, and simply wore a Scotch cloak.

728. Yes; he visited the region of the Orinoco in 1595.

729. New York. It has five.

730. Illinois pays more than any other State.

731. When Washington took the reins of government he had three cabinet officers, viz. : the secretary of foreign affairs, now secretary of state, secretary of the treasury and the attorney-general. The department of war and the navy were created in August, 1789. In April, 1798, it was divided into two departments. The head of the post-office department became a member of the cabinet in 1829; the department of the interior was represented in the cabinet in 1849, the department of agriculture in 1862.

732. John Ericsson designed the iron-clad Monitor.

733. The government of a Territory is established by Congress. The president nominates and the senate confirms the governor, secretary and judges of the courts. Congress passes all general laws for the government of the inhabitants.

734. Yes. This body is elected by the inhabitants of the Territory, and takes charge of its local interests.

735. Delegates are elected to a Constitutional Convention. A Constitution is prepared and submitted to a popular vote of the people of the Territory. If the vote is favorable, then the State is ready for admission, which is left to Congress.

736. The official register of the names of the officers of the government is called the "Blue Book." It is published every two years, by authority of an act of Congress passed in 1816.

737. The flag of the United States.

738. Mrs. Ross, of No. 239 Arch Street, Philadelphia.

739. The Hon. George Ross, a relative of hers, suggested that he go with the committee having this matter under consideration to her house and ask her to do the sewing upon it. He was permitted to do so, and thus she has the honor of making the first flag.

740. It indicates the authority of the government, and is used only by the secretary of state.

741. Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson were appointed as a committee to report a device for a

seal in 1776. They reported August 10, 1776, but for some reason Congress never acted upon this report. Another committee was appointed in 1779, and reported May 10, 1780. The report was not accepted and the committee ordered to make another trial. This committee was released the next year. A third committee was appointed in 1782, but did not succeed in agreeing upon a device. The matter was referred to Charles Thompson, Secretary of Congress, but his device failed to receive the sanction of Congress. Finally, Sir John Prestwitch, of England, handed John Adams an appropriate device, which was forwarded to Thompson. He presented this design to Congress, and it was adopted in June, 1782.

742. Thirteen perpendicular pieces, white and red; a blue field; the escutcheon displayed on the breast of the American eagle, holding in his right talon an olive branch, and in his left a bundle of thirteen arrows; in his beak a scroll containing the motto, "*E Pluribus Unum*," over the head of the eagle, a golden glory breaking through a cloud, and containing thirteen stars, forming a constellation. Draw as much of this as you can from the above description.

743. We have but one. This is located at West Point.

744. He was wounded by an arrow shot by a native, near Morocco, in Africa.

745. This noted bell was first cast in England for the old State House in Philadelphia, in 1751. In 1752 it was badly cracked by a heavy stroke of the clapper, and on this account it was re-cast in 1758.

746. It was carried to Bethlehem in 1777 to keep it from falling into the hands of the British. It was not restored to its old place until July 8, 1835. It was broken while tolling the funeral of Chief Justice Marshall.

747. Prof. J. L. Campbell, of Wabash College, Indiana, first wrote a letter to Hon. Morton McMichael, Mayor of Philadelphia, suggesting that July 4, 1876, would be an appro-

priate time, and the City of Brotherly Love a fit place to have the world's jubilee. In November, 1868, he wrote a second letter to Mayor McMichael, urging the same proposition.

748. John L. Shoemaker introduced a resolution before the city council of Philadelphia on January 20, 1869. The Pennsylvania legislature endorsed the resolution. D. J. Morrell presented a bill to Congress, asking for aid in the project, and it was passed March 3, 1871, and thus the initiatory steps were taken for holding "the grandest World's Fair on record."

749. Yes, but the fossil remains of the horse found on this continent as far back as the Eocene strata. These fossils are frequently found and classified in order of age as follows:

#### HORSE QUATERNARY.

Pilohippus	}	Pliocene
Protohippus		
Miohippus	}	Miocene
Mesohippus		
Orohippus	}	Eocene
Eohippus		

NOTE.—See dictionary for the meaning of above terms.

750. It is now known that the horse had been long since extinct when America was discovered.

751. John Quincy Adams, who served so long, was never tardy at roll-call, but was always found in his seat at that time. On a certain occasion as the clock struck the hour for commencement of the session, a member asked the Speaker if he should not call the House to order, but he replied, "No, sir, Mr. Adams is not in his seat yet." Just then he appeared, and it was shown that the clock was three minutes too fast.



752. Henry Clay; by his Missouri Compromise, Tariff Bill and Omnibus Bill.

753. John Quincy Adams.

754. On April 13, 1638, at Quinipiae, Connecticut. New Haven was soon afterward founded at this place.

755. This little State was formerly composed of two settlements, viz., Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. These were united in 1643 by a patent obtained through the influence of Roger Williams, and thus remained until 1663, when they received a charter from Charles II, incorporating the two colonies as "Rhode Island and Providence Plantations." This charter was the Constitution until 1842. During colonial times the legislature met alternately at Newport and Providence, and when the new Constitutions were adopted, these capitals were retained.

756. Missouri contains Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob, two immense piles of rich ore.

757. Biography treats of persons, and history of nations.

758. The Americans had burned some Canadian villages on the frontier, and this was done in retaliation.

759. *Spies* were hanged during the Revolution, as this was considered an ignominious death. *Soldiers* were shot.

760. A little over *three hours*. Chief Justice Salmon P. Chase administered the oath of office to Andrew Johnson at eleven o'clock April 15, 1865.

761. ABRAHAM LINCOLN,  
Sixteenth president of the United States.  
Born February 12, 1809.  
Died April 15, 1865.

762. William Hunter was appointed at a cabinet meeting called by President Johnson immediately after he took the oath.



763.

PALL BEARERS.

PALL BEARERS.

*Of the Senate.**Of the House.*

Foster, Conn.

Dawes, Mass.

Morgan, N. Y.

Coffroth, Penn.

Johnson, Md.

Smith, Ky.

Yates, Ill.

Colfax, Ind.

Wade, O.

Worthington, Nev.

Conness, Cal.

Washburn, Ill.

*Army.**Navy.*

U. S. Grant.

D. G. Farragut.

H. W. Halleck,

W. B. Shubrick.

W. A. Nichols.

Jacob Zeilen.

*Civilians.*

O. H. Browning.

Thomas Corwin.

Geo. Ashmun.

Simon Cameron.

764. Harrison and Taylor had lain in state in the same room to which Lincoln was carried after his death.

765. Tickets were issued to six hundred persons, and only they were admitted. The form of the ticket was as follows:

SOUTH.

Admit the bearer to the

EXECUTIVE MANSION,

*On Wednesday, the 19th of April, 1865.*

766. Bishop Matthew Simpson of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

767. The penalty of the bond was \$100,000. Among those who signed it were Horace Greeley, Cornelius Vanderbilt, John Minor Botts and Gerrit Smith.

768. Yes. Through the generosity of W. W. Corcoran, of Washington City, the author of "Home, Sweet-Home" will have a neat monument erected to his memory. The monument is to be of Carrara marble, resting on a base of gray granite, and surmounted by a bust one and one-half the

size of the average. The entire height will be twelve feet, and the base six feet square. The plinth and capital will be carved, but there will be no display. The style is old Roman, and a good specimen of classical art. (Draw your ideal of this monument.)

769. Any graveyard may be so called, but the term is usually applied to large enclosures for this purpose.

770. Six snow-white horses drew the hearse in which rested the remains of President Lincoln.

771. Dr. Charles R. Brown.

772. Thaddens Stevens was observed standing alone on a large rock as the funeral car approached Lancaster. It is worthy of note that James Buchanan was noticed in his carriage at the depot of this place.

773. Into the old Independence Hall. His body was placed on a platform with his feet to the north and his head very near the pedestal which supports the old Liberty Bell.

774. Sixteen; each horse led by a groom.

775. One side showed "Abraham Lincoln, our Emancipator," on the other, "To millions of bondsmen he liberty gave."

776. William Cullen Bryant, the poet, wrote this poem. Dr. Osgood read it at the funeral services in New York City, April 25, 1865. The ode is as follows:

"Oh, slow to smite and swift to spare,  
Gentle, and merciful, and just,  
Who, in the fear of God, did'st bear  
The sword of power, a nation's trust.

"In sorrow, by thy bier we stand  
Amid the awe that hushes all,  
And speak the anguish of a land  
That shook with horror at thy fall.

"Thy task is done, the bound are free;  
We bear thee to an honored grave  
Whose noblest monument shall be  
The broken fetters of the slave.

"Pure was thy life; its bloody close  
 Hath placed thee with the sons of light,  
 Among the noble hosts of those  
 Who perished in the cause of right."

777. A leaf from the Common Prayer Book, and a piece of paper on which were glued some fringes. These were found under the head of a skeleton found in one of Sir John Franklin's lost boats. This paper contained the legible words "The Martyr," probably written by the man whose bones covered it. General Dix placed them in the coffin as he received them from Captain Parker Snow, commander of the expedition which discovered them.

778. Messrs. Lynch and Arnot, of St. Louis, tendered its use to Mayor Dennis, through Mayor Thomas of St. Louis. It was built in Philadelphia at a cost of six thousand dollars, and had been used at Thomas Benton's funeral. It was drawn by six black horses, draped in mourning and wearing plumes on their crests, driven by Mr. Arnot without the aid of grooms.

779. The Hon. David Davis, Col. Ward H. Lamon and Major-General David Hunter.

780. "Old Bob," or "Robin," Lincoln's saddle horse used in his law practice, now aged sixteen years. He was led by two colored grooms.

781. Sixteen hundred and sixty-two miles.

782. Vermont. It was selected from thirty-seven designs furnished by thirty-one artists. Larkin G. Mead, Jr., of Brattleboro, furnished the one selected.

Mr. Mead furnished the statuary at the following cost.

A Statue of Lincoln.....	\$13,700
An Infantry Group.....	13,700
A Cavalry ".....	13,700
An Artillery ".....	13,700
A Marine ".....	13,700
A Coat of Arms of the U. S.....	1,500

A total cost of.....\$70,000

783. The cabalistic O. K. was first used by Old Keokuk, an influential chief of the Sacs and Foxes, when he signed the deed to Iowa. Instead of the signature Old Keokuk, he simply wrote O. K. Thus we find this signature originated "Oll Korreet."

784. The stone was taken from a wall built at Rome by Servius Tullius, 530 years before Christ. The inscription is as follows:

"To Abraham Lincoln, president for the second time of the American Republic, citizens of Rome present this stone, from the wall of Servius Tullius, by which the memory of each of those brave asserters of liberty may be associated. *Anno* 1865."

785. It was discovered in the rubbish of the basement room of the White House about a year after the assassination of Lincoln. The stone was boxed and shipped to Springfield, September 15, 1870, and was placed in Memorial Hall of the Monument, August, 1871.

786. If you cannot, please get some one to do so for you, and memorize the list.

787. The suspension bridge at East River, connecting New York and Brooklyn, is the grandest structure of its kind in the world. It is 5,989 feet in length and cost \$15,000,000.

788. Practically so in 1836. The outstanding debt at this time was \$328,582, but was not paid off from the fact that the claims were not presented, there being money in the treasury.

789. Compulsory laws exist in the States of Connecticut, Illinois, Kansas, Massachusetts, Michigan, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Ohio, Vermont, Wisconsin, Texas and California. The laws are not enforced in many of the States, Massachusetts and Connecticut being the only two enforcing these laws, to any extent.

790. \$150,000. It is 221 feet in height; 31 feet square at the base and 15 ft. square at the top. The shaft encloses a spiral stair-case of 294 steps.

791. This famous eagle died in the State House Park at Madison, Wis., in 1881. This bird was the property of the Eighth Wisconsin Volunteers and was carried through the last three years of the Civil War. The bird became a national pet and was welcomed with delight wherever he was taken. The sale of colored lithographs of "Old Abe," at Chicago, in 1865, brought \$16,308.93.

792. Washington, Jackson, Johnson and Garfield.

793. Her maiden name was Martha Dandridge, born at Kent, Virginia, May 17, 1732. She was married at the age of seventeen to Colonel John P. Custis, who died a few years later, leaving Mrs. Custis with two children. Washington married her January 6, 1759. She died May 22, 1802.

794. The Hon. Norman B. Judd, of Chicago.

795. He was the son of Christian K. Ross, of Germantown, Pennsylvania. He in company with his brother, Walter, was playing in the street when two men persuaded them to get into a buggy; after driving over the town for some time they gave Walter twenty-five cents to purchase some candy and toy torpedoes; when he returned they had driven away with Charlie. After some days Mr. Ross was notified by letter that he could have his boy for \$20,000 as ransom money. Mr. Ross refused to pay the money unless the boy was delivered when the money was paid. An arrangement was made to meet the kidnapers at a Fifth Avenue hotel in New York, but they did not appear. Three years after this two burglars were shot at the residence of Judge Van Brunt, Bay Ridge, Long Island. One was killed outright but the other lived long enough to say that his accomplice was the only person who knew of the location of Charlie Ross. Charlie Ross is still the "Lost Child of America."



796. The importation of slaves was abolished in 1808, but many were smuggled into the slave States from time to time. The last were landed just previous to the breaking out of the Rebellion.

797. Because he was absent from Philadelphia when the report of the committee was made.

798. He was a writer of popular juvenile works, especially historical sketches; was born at Ridgefield, Conn., in 1793, died in 1863. His name was Samuel Griswold Goodrich.

799. Thaddeus Stevens, of Pennsylvania, was so called on account of his opposition to slavery and secession. He was in the House of Representatives during the thirty-first, thirty-second and thirty-sixth to the fortieth Congresses.

800. President Hayes took the oath prescribed by the Constitution at 7:30 P. M., on Sunday, March 4, 1877, in the private reception room of Mrs. Grant. This room is known as the "red parlor"; the oath was administered by Morrison R. Waite, in the presence of General Grant and Hamilton Fish. Hayes signed the engrossed oath; the chief justice attached his certificate and handed it to the secretary of state.

801. It is a low, flat island of the North Sea, and is among the possessions of Holland.

802. Elihu B. Washburn, of Illinois, was appointed March 5, 1869, but resigned March 11, six days after his appointment. Hamilton Fish was appointed to take his place, and served the balance of Grant's presidency.

803. The custom was introduced from Europe, during our early colonial times, and has been retained from time immemorial. Friday has been considered an unlucky day. The ancestors of nearly all Europe so considered it. After the introduction of Christianity this day became more obnoxious to the inhabitants, as it was taught that Christ expired on



Friday. In early English jurisprudence, it became customary to execute criminals on this day, and hence its introduction into the colonies.

804. Rose Hartwick Thorpe.

805. Henry W. Shaw, born at Lanesborough, Mass., in 1818. He was a humorous writer.

806. Dr. Franklin, 1745.

807. James Piper, in 1818, climbed from the bottom to the top of the natural bridge. It is said that Washington had climbed the highest previous to this time.

808. In the State of Louisiana.

809. Henry W. Longfellow's wife was burned, and died from its effects; the accident occurred by her clothing catching fire, while dressing for a party in 1861.

810. Upon a buffalo robe in his tent.

811. Chester A. Arthur took the oath of office in New York City, September 20, 1881, and again at Washington, September 22.

812. Andrew Jackson.

813. Rutherford B. Hayes.

814. George Washington.

815. The Southern soldiers were denominated Johnnies by the Union soldiers.

816. James A. Garfield.

817. "Bring me, I beg you, the epaulets and sword knots which Washington gave me. Let me die in my old American uniform, the uniform in which I fought my battles. God forgive me for ever putting on any other."

818. Monroe, Adams, Jackson, Van Buren, Pierce, Buchanan, Johnson (after his term as president) and Harrison.

819. Washington, Jackson, Harrison, Taylor, Pierce, Grant, Hayes, Garfield, Arthur and Harrison (Benjamin).

820. Abraham Lincoln.

821. Six of them held to the Episcopal faith, viz.: Wash-

ington, Madison, Tyler, Taylor, Monroe and Arthur. Eight were Presbyterians, viz.: Jackson, Harrison, Polk, Pierce, Buchanan, Johnson, Cleveland and Harrison. Three were Methodists, viz.: Grant, McKinley and Hayes. Three were Unitarians, viz.: John and J. Q. Adams and Fillmore. One belonged to the Dutch Reformed Church, viz.: Martin Van Buren. One to the Church of the Disciples or Christians, viz.: Garfield. Two were not attached to any church, viz.: Jefferson and Lincoln.

822. Jackson, Fillmore, Buchanan, Lincoln, Johnson and Garfield.

823. The one cent stamp (blue) contains the face of Franklin. The two cent stamp (carmine) face of Washington; the three cent stamp (purple) face of Jackson; the four cent stamp (velvet brown) face of Lincoln; the five cent stamp (light brown) face of Grant; the six cent stamp (light maroon) face of Garfield; the eight cent stamp (lilac) face of Gen. Sherman; the ten cent stamp (milori green) face of Webster; the ten cent special (blue) special delivery messenger boy; the fifteen cent stamp (deep blue) face of Clay; the fifty cent stamp (orange) face of Jefferson; one dollar stamp (black) face of Perry; two dollar stamp (sapphire blue) face of Madison; five dollar stamp (gray green) face of John Marshall.

824. At Fort Warren, by the Glee Club of the Second Battalion of Light Infantry in 1862.

825. In 1847.

826. La Salle taught a denominational school at Rouen, France.

827. The wives of Polk, Tyler and Garfield.

828. It is a flag designed for the mainmast of every vessel used by the president in his travels. It is eleven feet wide and fourteen feet long. In the center is our coat-of-arms, the eagle holding in its mouth the pennant inscribed, "*E Pluri-*

*bus Unum.*” Thirteen white stars are arranged in a semi-circle above the coat-of-arms.

829. His greatest weight was two hundred and nine pounds.

830. Andrew Johnson lies at Greenfield, Tenn., wrapped in the folds of the Union flag. The coffin contains a copy of the Constitution.

831. Wordsworth at New York in 1817.

832. They called the river Qua-neh-ta-cut. This in their language meant “long river.”

833. The inscriptions are as follows:

#### NORTH.

Erected  
In pursuance of  
A Resolution of Congress, approved Oct 27, 1781,  
and one approved June 7, 1880,  
To Commemorate the Victory  
by which  
The Independence of the United States of  
America was achieved.

#### SOUTH.

At Yorktown, on Oct. 19, 1781,  
After a siege of nineteen days,  
By 5,500 Americans; 7,000 French Infantry of the Line,  
3,500 Militia, under command of  
Gov. Thomas Nelson, and 36 French Ships  
of the Line,  
Earl Cornwallis,  
Commander of the British forces at Yorktown  
and Gloucester,  
Surrendered the Army,  
7,251 officers and men, 840 seamen, 244 cannon  
and 24 standards,  
To his Excellency George Washington,  
Commander-in-Chief of the combined forces of  
America and France;  
To his Excellency the Count de Rochambeau,  
Commanding the Auxiliary troops of his Christian  
Majesty in America,  
And to his Excellency the Comte de Grasse,  
Commanding in-Chief the Naval Army of  
France in Chesapeake.

## WEST.

The Treaty,  
Concluded Feb. 6, 1778,  
Between the United States of America  
And Louis XVI, King of France,  
Declares:  
The essential and direct end  
Of the present Defensive Alliance,  
Is to maintain effectively  
The Liberty, Sovereignty and Independence,  
Absolute and Unlimited,  
Of the said United States,  
As well in matters of Government as of  
Commerce.

## EAST.

The Provisional Articles of Peace,  
Concluded Nov. 30, 1782,  
And the Definite Treaty of Peace,  
Concluded Sept. 3, 1783,  
Between the United States of America  
And George III, King of Great Britain and Ireland,  
Declares:  
His Britannic Majesty Acknowledges the said  
United States,  
Viz.: New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay,  
Rhode Island and Providence Plantations,  
Connecticut, New York, New Jersey,  
Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland,  
Virginia, North Carolina, South  
Carolina and Georgia,  
To be Free and Sovereign and Independent  
States.

834. He said, "I did it. I am a stalwart, and Arthur is now president."

835. It is a colony or community of persons formed by John H. Noyes in 1837, at Putney, Vt. The community removed to Oneida Creek, Lenox Township, Madison county, N. Y., in 1847. There are four cardinal principles in the belief of the members of this society, viz.: Reconciliation to God, salvation from sin, equality of man and woman, the

union of labor and its products. The members of this community have been accused of teaching the doctrine of "free love," but such is not the case.

836. It is customary for a president to kiss the Holy Bible when inaugurated. The verse and chapter are usually recorded by some one present. Garfield kissed the first six verses of the twenty-first chapter of the book of Proverbs.

837. Name as many persons as you may think of, then call upon your parents and others for persons not named. Whom have you listed?

838. Mrs. Benjamin Pitman of Cincinnati was cremated at Washington by Dr. Le Moyne, February 15, 1878.

839. No. The articles of capitulation permitted Lee and his officers of certain rank to retain their side arms.

840. The fourth of March fell on Sunday and he took the oath on the third and fifth.

841. General William Henry Harrison.

842. He had engaged as a mule driver on the canal, but in a few days after his employment he undertook to steer the boat, but the rudder struck a snag and the tiller striking him with full force landed him in deep water; his companions pulled him out, but his scare, hurt, and his getting wet threw him into a fever. On recovering from his sickness he had lost all desire to either drive the mule or hold the tiller.

843. William Henry Harrison.

844. James A. Garfield served in this capacity in Hiram College.

845. General Garfield, at Paintville, Ky. He was colonel at that time.

846. Washington and Jefferson made many a joke; Van Buren had trouble plenty to find; poor bank-notes let Johnson go home, greatly astonished. Cleveland had Congress mixed.

847. Seven. John Jay, 1789 to 1795; John Rutledge,



1795 to 1795; Oliver Ellsworth, 1796 to 1801; John Marshall, 1801 to 1835; Roger B. Taney, 1836 to 1864; Salmon P. Chase, 1864 to 1873; Morrison R. Waite, 1874 to 1888; Melville W. Fuller, 1888 to ——. In 1790 the supreme court consisted of a chief justice and five associates. In 1807, six associates. In 1837, eight associates. In 1863, nine associates. The number of justices is frequently reduced by death or resignation but is soon filled.

848. A general in active service receives \$13,500 per annum for the first five years; after five years' service ten per cent. is added; after ten years, twenty per cent.; after fifteen years, thirty per cent.; after twenty years, forty per cent.

A lieutenant-general receives \$11,000 per annum with the same additions as for general.

A major-general receives \$7,500 with the same additions as for general; and on retiring \$5,625 for the first five years only.

A brigadier-general receives \$5,500 with same additions as for general, and \$4,125 on retiring for first five years only.

849. Any commissioned officer who has served thirty years as such may be retired on his own application at the discretion of the president.

After forty years' service he may be placed on the retired list, unconditionally.

After forty-five years' actual service, or sixty-two years of age is reached, an officer may be retired at the discretion of the president.

The number of retired officers cannot exceed four hundred. The pay is fixed at seventy-five per cent. of the pay allotted to same officer in active service.

850. Yes. He receives pay at the rate of eight cents per mile.

851. Thirteen dollars per month and rations.

852. Yes. His pay increases to twenty-one dollars per month after twenty years' service.



853. Major-General George Washington, 1775 to 1783; Major-General Henry Knox, 1783 to 1784; Lieutenant-Colonel Josiah Harmer, 1788 to 1791; Major-General Arthur St. Clair, 1791 to 1792; Major-General Anthony Wayne, 1792 to 1796; Major-General James Wilkinson, 1796 to 1798; Lieutenant-General George Washington, 1798 to 1799; Major-General James Wilkinson, 1800 to 1812; Major-General Henry Dearborn, 1812 to 1815; Major-General Jacob Brown, 1815 to 1828; Major-General Alexander Macomb, 1828 to 1841; Major-General Winfield Scott, 1841 to 1861; Major-General Geo. B. McClellan, 1861 to 1862; Major-General Henry W. Halleck, 1862 to 1864; Lieutenant-General U. S. Grant, 1864 to 1866; General U. S. Grant, 1866 to 1869; General W. T. Sherman, 1869 to 1883; General Philip H. Sheridan, 1883 to 1888; General John M. Schofield, 1888 to 1895; Major-General Nelson A. Miles, 1895 to —.

854. Nelson A. Miles (1897).

855. Senator Pendleton of Ohio.

856. Garfield's mother.

857. After reading it.

858. There are nine. Brooklyn Navy Yard, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Charlestown Navy Yard, Boston, Mass.; Gosport Navy Yard, Norfolk, Va.; Kittery Navy Yard, Portsmouth, N. H.; League Island Navy Yard, Philadelphia, Pa.; Mare Island Navy Yard, San Francisco, Cal.; New London Navy Yard (unfinished), New London, Conn.; Pensacola Navy Yard, Pensacola, Fla.; Washington City Navy Yard, Washington, D. C.

859. At Annapolis, Md.

860. We can have but one *general*. Have we one now?

861. But one under the present law.

862. We are limited by law to three. At present (1895) they are Nelson A. Miles, Thomas H. Ruger and W. Merritt.

863. Limited by law to six.

864. The vote cast by the people.

865. Double the number of the Congress, add the product to 1789, the result will be the year in which Congress closed.

866. Subtract 1789 from the given year; if the remainder is an even number, one-half of it will be the Congress, if an odd number add one to the remainder and divide by two.

867. 1. Made cotton raising profitable.

2. Increased the amount of cotton raised.

3. Made a demand for good strong laborers.

4. Made slavery a permanent institution.

5. Increased hatred between North and South.

6. Made the South rich.

7. Crowned cotton king of products.

868. U. S. Grant but forty-seven when inaugurated. The average age of presidents when inaugurated is fifty-seven years.

869. Cyrus, King of Persia, required his officers to make stated reports of the transaction of business, movements of his enemies, etc.; by experiment he found how far a fleet horse should travel in a day, and built houses as relays for the service of transmitting these messages; at these relay stations he appointed persons to take care of the reports, record their progress, etc. Thus was instituted the embryo post-office, 600 years before Christ.

870. Chief Justice Fuller; it is what is known as the Constitutional oath; when administered, Mr. Cleveland bowed his head and kissed the Bible, just as all his predecessors had done.

871. The government printing office at Washington is the largest in the world; it takes \$3,500,000 and 3,100 employes to keep it running; in 1892 it used 210,000 reams of paper, ten tons of ink, twelve tons of glue, three tons of potash, three tons of thread, two tons of twine, two tons of glycerine, two tons of antimony, half ton of plumbago, 800 pounds of pumice stone, 720 pounds of beeswax, 6,000 gallons

of oil, 4,500 gallons of benzine, 140 gallons of alcohol, 3,600 packs of goldleaf, 40,000 feet of Russian leather, 4,000 sheepskins, etc.

Explain the use of each article; if not known a printer will tell you.

872. A Bible presented to him by his mother, in 1852, and used upon his inauguration in 1889; it is a small gilt-edged, black leather-covered volume, three by five inches in dimensions; on the front cover is stamped S. G. Cleveland; on the fly-leaf his mother's inscription in a small, irregular feminine hand, and on the next page a statement signed by the Clerk of the United States Court certifying to the administration of the oath of office by Morrison R. Waite in 1889.

873. At Decatur, Illinois, April 6, 1866.

874. Twenty-five thousand dollars.

875. She becomes a citizen of the United States by the celebration of the marriage, without any further ceremony.

876. Alix trotted a mile at Galesburg, Illinois, September 19, 1894, in two minutes three and three-fourths seconds.

877. William Wallace made the first dynamo from which a good light was obtained in 1874; it was shown at the Centennial in 1876 where Edison, Houston, Brush and others studied it for days.

878. Daniel Emmet, a negro minstrel.

879. During James Monroe's term of office an English lithographer desired a fac-simile of the document and in securing it, removed much of the ink from contact with moistened paper; while the document is now but a little over a century old there are but eleven of the signatures that can be read without a glass.

880. The Mayflower landed, Washington was born, America was discovered, Lincoln was assassinated, the Declaration of Independence was signed, Bunker Hill was

seized and fortified, the British surrendered at Saratoga, Arnold's treason was discovered, Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown and the Great Eastern sailed with the Atlantic Cable; on Friday.

881. Charles Thompson, Secretary of Congress, was sent on horseback to deliver the notice of election. Mr. Thompson married Hannah Harrison, sister of Benjamin Harrison, the signer of the Declaration of Independence, and great-grandfather of our "Columbian President."

882. While the citizens of the District of Columbia have no voice in the selection of congressmen or of the president, many of them maintain a legal residence at their homes in the States and vote there. A territorial form of government was maintained from 1871 to 1874.

883. Congressmen in their speeches often refer to the president by this phrase; the White House stands at the end of a long avenue connecting itself and the capitol.

884. In 1845 Congress decreed that the national elections should be held on "Tuesday after the first Monday in November," every fourth year.

885.

YEAR.	CENTER OF POPULATION.	MILES MOVED.
1790—23	mi. E. of Baltimore.....	—
1800—18	" W. " ".....	41
1810—40	" N. W. of Washington.....	36
1820—16	" N. of Woodstock, Va.....	50
1830—19	" S. W. of Moorefield, W. Va.....	39
1840—16	" S. of Clarksburg, W. Va.....	55
1850—23	" S. of Parkersburg, W. Va.....	65
1860—20	" S. of Chillicothe, Ohio.....	81
1870—48	" N. E. of Cincinnati, Ohio.....	42
1880—8	" S. W. " " ".....	58
1890—13	" S. E. " Greensburg, Ind.....	45
Total.....		512

886. The words of the song were written by Samuel F. Smith, a Harvard graduate; the song was first used in public by some school children, July 4, 1832; the music is said to have been composed in 1606, in honor of James I., by John Bull, an English musician; some writers ascribe it to Henry Cary, who died in 1743; the French and the Germans claim the authorship, also; the German national hymn and the Italian national march are much alike; the Swiss, Danes and French have patriotic songs set to the same music.

887. It is the most wonderful invention of the age; Professor Elisha Gray is the inventor, having perfected it during the years 1887-1893; it is an instrument by means of which the handwriting of the operator is transmitted over a wire, as in telegraphy, to a distant station, and appears in *fac-simile*. The length of wire is of no consequence, whether it extends across a room or across a continent. It is undoubtedly destined to become of great utility.

888. It is owned by a family at Pomfort, Connecticut, near the wolf's cave; Governor Bulkeley of that State gave security for its safe return, and sent it to the Columbian Exposition, where it was inspected by thousands.

889. The Mormon Temple at Salt Lake City, dedicated April 6, 1893; the corner-stone was laid June 16, 1853, by Brigham Young, and the building pushed as rapidly as possible till its completion; the building is one hundred and eighty-six feet by ninety-nine feet, contains six beautiful towers and stands two hundred and twenty-two and a half feet high, surmounted by a figure representing the angel, "Moroni," which according to Mormon belief revealed the hiding place of the copper plates on which was revealed the "Book of Mormon."

890. After making a short speech, he declared the Fair opened, and pressed an electric button which set the machinery in motion; the key was made of solid gold with ivory



handles, and mounted on a handsome base, covered with plush, in the colors of Spain and the United States.

891. A composite bell was cast under the auspices of the Daughters of the American Revolution, by the Clinton H. Meneely Bell Co., of Troy, New York, June 8, 1893. Contributions of metals were made from all the States and territories; some of them are enumerated as follows: Copper and silver from all the leading mines, a bronze medal commemorating the Wyoming Massacre, a piece of Baron De Kalb's brass cannon, Elisha Granger's pewter spoon, over one hundred years old, a piece of the original liberty bell, a piece of the bell at the old Santa Barbara mission, a link of gold from the sleeve buttons worn by General Artemas Ward, a sword found on the grounds of the Mountain Meadows Massacre, Henry W. Grady's spoon, Lucretia Mott's silver fruit knife, a key from the Bastille, and numerous other articles of historic interest. The cost was \$6,500 dollars, contributed from all the States and territories; it was rung on the Fourth of July at the World's Fair, where it remained to its close; it is to go to all the historical celebrations until 1900, when it goes to Washington; when not in use it will remain in that city.

892. Washington was buried at Mount Vernon, sixteen miles from the city of Washington; John Adams, beneath the portico of the Unitarian church in Quincy, Mass. In the church stands a memorial slab in his honor, but the body lies in a vault almost directly under the entrance. Thomas Jefferson was buried in the family cemetery at Monticello; James Madison in the family ground at Montpelier, Orange County, Va., and James Monroe in a cemetery between Second and Third streets, New York City, where he died in the house of his son-in-law. Near John Adams is buried his son, John Quincy, the second president of that name. Andrew Jackson, the Tennessee planter, was buried on his own estate,



the Hermitage, eleven miles from Nashville, a domed temple covering his grave. Martin Van Buren, his successor, lies in the Reformed Church cemetery at Kinderhook, N. Y., and William Henry Harrison, first interred at Washington, was removed to North Bend, O., where his vault was much neglected until recently. John Tyler was interred in Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond, Va., and no monument or stone has been erected over his grave. James K. Polk lies at the corner of Vine and Union streets at Nashville, Tenn., a costly monument under a canopy marking the spot, which now, like Monroe's grave at New York, is in the midst of the city. The remains of Grant lie in a vault at Riverside Park, New York, near the Hudson; those of Garfield in Lake View Cemetery, at Cleveland—places appropriate and commanding—and over both suitable monuments have been or will be placed. Gen. Taylor was first interred at the Congressional Cemetery at Washington, and thence removed to Taylor Cemetery, near Louisville, Ky.; while Millard Fillmore was buried at the Forest Lawn Cemetery, in Buffalo, N. Y., and Franklin Pierce in Minot Cemetery, at Concord, N. H.; James Buchanan lies in Woodward Hill Cemetery, Lancaster, Pa. The grave of Lincoln is in the lovely Oak Ridge Cemetery at Springfield, where also his wife and two of his sons and his eldest grandson are buried. The monument above these graves is a heavy and imposing piece of work, durable and costly, but not specially beautiful or appropriate. No president of the United States has such a mausoleum, though the burial place of Washington, beside the magnificent Potomac River and amidst the trees planted by himself at Mount Vernon, is more in keeping with his reserved and lofty nature. Andrew Johnson was buried in a private enclosure at the top of a hill near Greenville, Tenn., where he lived before and after a national misfortune made him president. Arthur is buried in a cemetery at Albany, New York, and Hayes at Fremont, Ohio.

893. Two of the cannon on board the Santa Maria, and once used in Fort Isabella, Hayti, were on exhibition; they were little more than lumps of rust.

894. May 5, 1868, John A. Logan, Commander-in-chief of the Grand Army of the Republic, issued an order fixing May 30 as a day in which the several posts might decorate the graves of their dead comrades. Twenty-seven States reported the observance of the order in one or more places; these reports were bound in book form and from that time the custom has been observed annually.

895. The ship, Bedford, Captain Moores, applied at the British custom-house of Downs, for entry, February, 6, 1783. She was loaded with 487 butts of whale oil and being from Massachusetts, U. S., flaunted the stars and stripes at her mast-head. This created quite a commotion among the custom-house officers and residents of the city; the "bloody rebel," the "Yankee pirate" and similar epithets were heard on all sides, but the sturdy captain demanded and received his entry and "Old Glory laughed in the breeze."

896. A seal bearing Washington's initials, and which he carried on entering the engagement, but which was shot from his person during the action.

897. Eight years.

898. It consisted of a pair of bellows attached to each side of the hull below the water line, to be pumped full of air when it was desired to raise the boat in the water; the rude model, apparently made with a pocket knife, and bearing Lincoln's signature, is still on exhibition at the patent office.

899. A society for extending the gospel into all lands, more especially among the poor of all the civilized lands; originated by Rev. William Booth, at Nottingham, England, in 1878. The organization was extended into the United States in 1884, by incorporation under the laws of New York; the tactics of the Army are based upon those of the British army,

which provides for regularly organized discipline among its officers and soldiers. A live weekly paper called the *War Cry* is the official organ of the organization and is published in twenty-one editions, going into all the civilized countries of the globe.

900. Clark Mills, the sculptor, cast it from the guns which Jackson captured at New Orleans.

901. Columbus advocated the pernicious policy of capturing the wild Carib, and selling him into slavery under the pretext of Christianizing him. Self-interest sometimes allows upright men to deceive themselves.

902. At the battle of Cedar Creek the Confederates had captured the Federal camp and the troops were being driven before the impetuous Southern soldiers when General Sheridan appeared on the scene exclaiming, "Turn boys! Turn! We're going back to camp. We'll lick them out of their boots!" The effect was magnetic and the tide of battle was turned.

903. The first beet-sugar factory of importance was started at Chatsworth, Ill., in 1864.

904. George M. Pullman invented the sleeping and parlor cars now in use. They were perfected in 1864.

905. Yes, but the locust is called a grasshopper and is of a different species. As early as 1818 they devastated the crops of Minnesota; in 1864 they increased to such an extent as to alarm the whole west; in 1874, Kansas and other states were overrun with them, coming in such dense swarms as to darken the air and eating all green vegetation in their track. In 1875 Missouri was overrun by them.

906. Congress, 1865, established a Freedman's Bureau, for the relief of the emancipated negroes; General O. O. Howard was made its commissioner; schools were established and the poor were fed. but it rapidly grew into disfavor and was abandoned.

907. May 13, 1865, at Palmetto Ranch, near Rio Grande, Tex., was fought the last battle of the Great Rebellion; a colored regiment of Federal troops fired the last volley; Colonel Barrett, on the Union side, and General J. E. Slaughter, on the Confederate. Result, indecisive.

908. Yes; he retired from service Oct. 31, 1861, but lived to see the war close, and died May 29, 1866.

909. Lieutenant-General Grant was made general of the army July 25, 1866, by special act of Congress.

910. Captain Semmes was made professor of moral philosophy in the Louisiana State Seminary, 1866.

911. All churches built by the Russian government were to remain as the property of those persons desiring to worship in them; the civilized inhabitants were to have three years to decide whether they desired to become citizens of the United States or not.

912. In 1867 three men crossed the Atlantic, from New York to Southampton, on a raft  $12\frac{1}{2}$  feet by 24 feet. They rigged a sail and made the voyage in three weeks.

913. General N. B. Forest, chief of the "Ku-Klux-Klan," was known as the "Grand Wizard of the Empire." The alleged object of this society was "to redeem the South."

914. Mr. Christopher Carson, nicknamed Kit Carson, was a famous western scout and hunter; he was born in Kentucky in 1809 and died at Fort Lyon, Col., in 1868.

915. A chorus of 10,000 singers and an orchestra of 1,000 pieces was organized by P. S. Gilmore, of Boston, June 15-20, 1869; it was termed a Peace Jubilee; in the orchestra were 100 anvils beaten by as many firemen; a battery of cannon, fired by electricity, joined in the harmony. Hence the term "Anvil Chorus." It should be stated that Parepa Rosa was heard over the whole audience, owing to the wonderful volume of her voice.

916. Yes; a cable extends from Brest to Duxbury, Mass.,

by way of the island of St. Pierre; it was laid in 1869; its length is 3,857 miles.

917. Babcock's Fire-Extinguisher was first brought into practical use in 1869; since that time others have come into use.

918. H. R. Revels was the first colored representative to enter the United States Senate; he was sent from Mississippi in 1870.

919. Mrs. Emma Willard, who died at Troy, N. Y., has been justly so called; she is noted as having devoted her life to the cause of female education; she was author of several books on history and science as well as many poems and literary articles.

920. A flight of birds passing by his vessel in that direction caused himself and officers to believe that land might be found in their course, hence the vessels were steered toward these islands.

921. The Walker Tariff Act was passed in 1846, and settled the heated debates which had been so prominent in Jackson's and Tyler's administrations; it was practically a tariff for revenue only.

In 1857 a few changes were made in the direction of lower duties; in 1861 the Morrill tariff raised the duties considerably with a view to obtaining revenue; during the next three years it was repeatedly raised; the revenues soon accumulated in the treasury until there was a large surplus in its vaults; Cleveland made this fact the basis of his message to Congress in 1887.

922. Six. What were they?

923. One for each State. How many?

924. The McKinley Act authorized increased duties upon many imported articles, while it abolished some and lowered others; the general effect was to diminish the revenues and consequently consume the surplus. How?



925. When immense party majorities are suddenly developed it is termed a landslide. A wave of Democratic pluralities swept over the country in 1892, and in turn the Republicans welcomed the same experience in 1894.

926. The largest gun made in the United States was cast at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, turned and bored at the Washington government works, for the battleship Indiana, in 1894. It is a thirteen-inch rifle, forty feet in length, weighs sixty-seven tons, uses a charge of five hundred pounds of powder and throws a projectile of half a ton.

927. A strike of three thousand workmen in the shops at Pullman, Illinois, extended to the railroads and other public corporations; it was precipitated by the discharge of three prominent members of the labor grievance committee; much damage was done by the burning of coal mines, cars, the stoppage of traffic, etc. Reason finally prevailed in most localities, but force had to be resorted to in many instances to suppress it.

928. By a preconcerted understanding, squads of men, known as Commonwealers or Coxeyites, marched upon Washington from all parts of the country, for the alleged purpose of inducing Congress to pass laws in favor of labor, the building of roads, etc. It proved a miserable failure.

929. Write the answer here \_\_\_\_\_

930. The term "jingoism" originated in England, during the trouble between Russia and Turkey, 1877-1878. The term was adopted from the refrain,

"We don't want to fight, but, by jingo, if we do—

We've got the ships, we've got the men, we've got the money too."

and is here applied to the idea of bluster, or "spread-eagleism"; the Democrats applied it to James G. Blaine's speeches in his famous campaign for president against Grover Cleveland.

931. Grover Cleveland.



932. President Cleveland used this metaphor to express his views as to the publicity surrounding the acts of public servants.

933. Jefferson Davis, to the Confederate Congress, in 1861.

934. To demonetize a metal is to take from it its standard value and thus make it a commodity only. In 1792 Congress fixed the standard monetary unit at  $371\frac{1}{4}$  grains pure silver to be mixed with an alloy to give it greater hardness and durability; gold was made money, but its value was counted from those silver dollars, the ratio being fixed at 15 to 1 and afterward at 16 to 1; this was the law up to 1873; when the law was changed to 16 to 1 in 1834, the silver dollar still remained the unit, but the gold was changed from 24.7 grains to 23.2 grains pure gold, thus making it smaller.

The act of 1792 was repealed February 12, 1873, by the following clause in the act of that date :

“ That the gold coin of the United States shall be a one-dollar piece, which at the standard weight of twenty-five and eight-tenth grains *shall be the unit of value.*”

This demonetized silver. Since that time, when the market value of silver was 15.92 to 1, it has steadily gone down, until now (1895) it is 23.72 to 1.

## REVIEWS.

No teacher can successfully teach history without constant reviews. The author advises one or two of these questions reviewed daily. The pupils should write upon a given number at such times as the teacher may select. This written work may be considered as an examination and due record of it entered in the book kept for this purpose. The questions are framed just as they should be used, but may be altered by the teacher to suit the grade of the pupil or to comply with the author used. Such directions are given as are thought needful from time to time.

1. How many and what periods (epochs) in United States History?

2. Write the names of the periods and the date of beginning and ending of each.

Thus; Period of Discovery ——— 1492 to 1607.

“ “ ——— ——— ——— etc.

3. Trace Columbus from Genoa to Madrid on his first return. (Use the form given in the text.)

4. Write a brief account of Columbus's last three voyages.

5. Write the form for the three great discoveries from memory.

6. Name the Spanish discoverers, and tell what important thing each one did.

7. Tell all you can about De Soto.

8. Make a list of places discovered, and tell why each was so called.

9. Write a short sketch of Columbus.

10. Write the form for the claims.

11. Tell what you can about the Mound-builders.
12. Tell what you can about the early Icelandic and Norse expeditions.
13. Tell of the misfortunes of Columbus. Of the transportation of his remains and their burial.
14. Why was America so called? What nations made discoveries in America?
15. Tell all you can about Sir Walter Raleigh.
16. Write the form for the Spanish discoveries.
17. Write the form for the English discoveries.
18. Write the form for the Dutch and French discoveries.
19. Write the form for the discoveries of nations.
20. Tell all about Magellan.
21. What part of the United States did the several nations claim? Explain for each.
22. Describe an Indian.
23. Tell why each nation claimed a certain part rather than the whole of the country.
24. By what right does a nation lay claim to the territory of a country?
25. Tell the story of De Leon and the Fountain of Youth.
26. Who was the first circumnavigator of the globe? The second? Where did each make the voyage?
27. What territory was granted to the London Company? To the Plymouth?
28. What and where was Acadia? New Albion? New Netherlands? New France?
29. The conflicting claims in America would probably lead to what?
30. Write the outlines (blackboard form) for the study of each of the thirteen colonies.
31. In turn write the short form for each colony.

32. Write a sketch of Balboa.
33. Tell all about Pocahontas.
34. Write all you can concerning Nathaniel Bacon.
35. Tell of the Pilgrims. The Puritans.
36. Write of the two Indian massacres in Virginia.
37. Write the history of Bacon's Rebellion. Also of King Philip's War.
38. Tell of Verrazana and Cartier.
39. Write about the starving time.
40. Trace the Pilgrims in their wanderings to America.
41. Write the outline for New Hampshire.
42. Tell about Roger Williams.
43. Tell of the Salem Witchcraft.
44. Who was Anne Hutchinson? Thos. Hooker? Miles Standish? John Endicott? John Carver?
45. Tell all about the Pequod War.
46. Tell of the tyranny of Edmund Andros.
47. Tell the story of the Charter Oak.
48. What was the House of Burgesses?
49. When and where was the first permanent English settlement made? The first Spanish? By the Dutch?
50. When did Virginia become a Royal Province? Massachusetts? New Hampshire? New York?
51. Tell of the Dutch settlements in New York.
52. Tell of the early settlement of New Jersey. Also of Connecticut.
52. Who were the Quakers? The Baptists?
54. How was the settlement of Pennsylvania different from the other colonies?
55. Give a good sketch of the Baltimores.
56. Tell of Oglethorpe.
57. Make neat list of the thirteen colonies, and opposite each put name of place first settled in each.  
In a third column put date of each settlement.

In a fourth column put name of leader opposite each colony.

In a fifth column put date for the time each became a Royal Province. (Which never became a Royal Province?)

58. Name all the wars of the colonies.

59. What religious denominations were found in the colonies? Make a neat list of them.

60. Give cause and gain of each war.

61. Give date of beginning and ending of each war.

62. Which was the most important of these four wars?

Why?

63. Abbreviate the names of the thirteen colonies and give nickname of each.

64. What is a Commercial Corporation? Royal Province? Proprietary Government? Voluntary Association?

65. Which colonies became Royal Provinces?

66. Give full account of Braddock's defeat.

67. Tell of the capture of Louisburg.

68. Give sketch of General Wolfe.

69. Write the great leading cause of the Revolution.

Also form for the same.

70. Tell the story of the Boston Tea Party.

71. Write a good sketch of Ethan Allen.

72. Tell all about "Old Put."

73. What was the first and last battle of the Revolution?

74. Tell what Burgoyne and Clinton tried to do in 1777.

75. Tell all about the surrender at Saratoga.

76. Give full account of the battle of Long Island.

77. Who was the great American traitor? Tell of his treason.

78. What did we gain by the Revolution?

79. Tell of the Wyoming and Cherry Valley massacres.

80. Write outline for 1775.

81. Write of the siege of Boston. Charleston.

82. What were the provisions of the treaty of Paris?
83. Tell of the Articles of Confederation?
84. Tell of the Stars and Stripes.
85. Write a sketch of Washington as a general.
86. Write a sketch of Gates and Greene.
87. Tell of the French Alliance and La Fayette.
88. Write a sketch of the battle of Bunker Hill.
89. Tell all about the Declaration of Independence.
90. Write an account of the battle of Brandywine; Germantown; Monmouth; Princeton and Eutaw Springs.
91. Write the outline for Washington's Administration.
92. Tell of the financial troubles during the Revolutionary time.
93. Tell of the whisky insurrection.
94. Who composed Washington's cabinet? Who compose the cabinet now?
95. Make outline for the branches of our government.
96. Tell of Citizen Genet and our government.
97. Tell all about Eli Whitney and the cotton gin.
98. What is meant by the Alien and Sedition laws?
99. What States were admitted while Washington was president? Give dates.
100. Write outline for John Adams's Administration.
101. Tell of Washington's death.
102. What is meant by the Reprisal Act?
103. Write outline for Jefferson's Administration.
104. Give a sketch of Tripolitan War.
105. Tell all about the Burr-Hamilton duel.
106. What is meant by the Embargo Act?
107. What States are included in the Northwest Territory?
108. Write outline for Madison's Administration.
109. What is meant by the Non-Intercourse act?
110. Tell of the battle of Tippecanoe.



111. What is meant by the affair of the Little Belt?
112. Describe the action at Frenchtown.
113. Tell all about Perry's victory.
114. How many armies were organized in 1813? Give their location.
115. Describe the battle of Lundy's Lane.
116. Tell of the battle of New Orleans.
117. Give sketch of Jefferson.
118. Write outline for Monroe's Administration.
119. Make list of States admitted from 1789 to 1825.
120. What is meant by the Monroe Doctrine?
121. Tell all about La Fayette's visit.
122. Give the cause of the War of 1812.
123. Write form for Adams's Administration.
124. Give sketch of the early railroads.
125. What is meant by a protective tariff?
126. Give full account of the siege of Savannah. (Revolution.)
127. Trace Washington through the war of the Revolution.
128. Tell of our war with Algiers.
129. Write outline for Jackson's Administration.
130. Tell of Jackson's veto.
131. Write a history of Black Hawk's War.
132. What is meant by S. C. Nullification?
133. Write list of presidents to this date (1837), and give dates of inauguration of each.
134. Write outline for Van Buren's Administration.
135. What is meant by the "Panic of '37"?
136. Give history of the Patriot War.
137. What was the nature of the sub-treasury bill?
138. Write outline for Harrison's Administration.
139. Tell all about Dorr's rebellion.
140. Tell of Howe and his sewing-machine.

141. Give history of the telegraph.
142. Tell of the Mormon troubles.
143. Make a list of States admitted from 1789 to 1845 with dates.
144. Write outline for Polk's Administration.
145. What caused the Mexican War? What was gained by it?
146. Tell all you can about the Smithsonian Institute.
147. Describe the Battle of Monterey.
148. What did we pay in our compromise for Texas? Florida? Louisiana? Gadsden Purchase?
149. Trace Taylor through his campaign. (See model.)
150. Write outline for Taylor's Administration.
151. Tell all about the discovery of gold in California.
152. Write a sketch of Clay and Webster.
153. Write outline of Pierce's Administration.
154. Explain the Kansas-Nebraska Bill. Also the Kansas struggle.
155. Write outline of Buchanan's Administration.
156. Write the history of the Dred Scott decision.
157. Give the history of the Atlantic Cable.
158. Write a brief account of John Brown's raid.
159. Make out list of States admitted from 1789 to 1861.
160. Write outline for causes of the Civil War.
161. Outline events for 1861. Also for 1862.
162. Tell about the Emancipation Proclamation.
163. Write a sketch of the Battle of Gettysburg.
164. Write a sketch of the siege of Vicksburg.
165. Write about Lee's surrender.
166. Write the account of Lincoln's Assassination.
167. Write outline for Johnson's Administration.
168. What is the import of the Fourteenth Amendment? The Fifteenth?
169. What is the nature of the tenure of office bill?

- 170. Give an account of the impeachment trial.
- 171. Write outline for Grant's Administration.
- 172. What is meant by Black Friday? Alabama Claims? Geneva Arbitration? Credit Mobilier? Salary Grab? Patrons of Husbandry? Resumption Act? Electoral Commission?

173. Write a note about the Chicago fire. Also of the Boston fire.

- 174. Write a sketch of the Centennial.
- 175. Write a sketch of Charles Sumner.
- 176. Write a sketch of Custer's defeat.
- 177. Write outline for Hayes's Administration.
- 178. Write a sketch of W. C. Bryant.
- 179. Write a sketch of the Yellow Fever and its ravages.
- 180. Write outline for Garfield's Administration.
- 181. What is meant by the Star Route 'Trial'?
- 182. Give a sketch of Yorktown Celebration.
- 183. Write complete list of the presidents, giving name in full.

- 184. Write a list of the wars from 1789 to the present.
- 185. What wars were closed with a treaty?
- 186. When did we become a nation?
- 187. What forms of government have we had since 1607?
- 188. Write list of States with dates, admitted since 1789.

Lengthy reviews should be written out on paper and handed to the teacher for correction or exchanged with members of the class.

189. Make list of presidents and in second column tell what party elected each.

190. *a.* Write a sketch of Lincoln. *b.* Douglas. *c.* Seward. *d.* Davis (Jefferson). *e.* Jackson (Stonewall). *f.* Grant. *g.* McClellan. *h.* Greeley. *i.* Sherman. *j.* Hayes. *k.* Garfield. *l.* Daniel Webster. (Teacher will add to this list at discretion.)

191. Bound the territory obtained by the Louisiana Purchase. By the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. By the Gadsden Purchase. By the Northwest Territory.

192. How do you account for so many French names along the St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes?

193. Do you believe the U. S. made a profitable investment in the purchase of Alaska? Give reasons.

194. What are some of the advantages a citizen of the U. S. possesses over a citizen of England?

195. Outline the Mexican War for study.

NOTE.—We give an outline of the Rebellion as suggestive model for this kind of work.

1. United States History.

2. The Rebellion.

3. Cause of Rebellion.

1st. Free Trade. The South advocating *free trade* and the North a protective Tariff.

2nd. Slavery. *a.* The profit derived from the slave trade and slave labor in the South. *b.* Its opposition by the North. *c.* Missouri Compromise. *d.* The Omnibus Bill. *e.* John Brown's Raid. *f.* Publication of sectional literature. *g.* The admission of Kansas.

3rd. The geographical position of the two countries. *a.* Their interests in direct opposition in many cases. *b.* Restricted communication. *c.* The social status of the two countries. *d.* Educational provisions widely different.

Such an outline of causes is comprehensive and serves to give a good idea of topical analysis.

196. Name the important political events of Hayes's Administration.

197. Make list of prominent explorers and give nationality of each.

198. Give history of formation and adoption of our Constitution.

199. Outline the powers of Congress, as given by the Constitution.

200. What were the purposes of the Articles of Confederation of 1777.

201. How was slavery first introduced into this country?

202. Search everything at hand and make up a neat list of the names of present Indian tribes in the U. S. Tell where each tribe resides.

203. Why were the Quakers persecuted? Give account of Witchcraft delusion.

204. What was the Stamp Act of 1765, and where first formally resisted?

205. What led to the capture of the city of Washington in 1814?

206. When and by what body was Washington first appointed commander-in-chief? Who nominated him?

207. Give two prominent events of Monroe's Administration.

208. For what was Jackson distinguished as a president?

209. What government has the district of Columbia, and what representation, if any, in the U. S. Congress?

210. What made the United States Constitution a necessity in 1789.

211. Who was Marquette? What explorations did he make?

212. How and when was Maryland settled?

213. Name the rebellions that have occurred in our history.

214. What was the first Colonial Congress? What colonies composed the New England settlements?

215. What was meant by the Navigation Acts?

216. Who were the Jesuit missionaries?

217. Tell the story of Major Andre.

218. What was the Dorr Rebellion?



219. Tell about the construction of the Erie Canal.
220. Explain the Fugitive Slave Act.
221. What is meant by a veto? Tell of one.
222. Give the meaning of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments.
223. We have paid \$62,700,000 for lands acquired; name "pieces" purchased and price paid for each. Is the sum correct?
224. Write dates of the purchases made in chronological order.
225. Explain what is meant by a homestead. A commonwealth.
226. What is a Sanitary Fair? A Christian Commission?
227. Tell of the World's Fair? The American Centennial.
228. Tell of the "underground railroad." Is it operated now?
229. What are the functions of the Department of the Interior?
230. What was the Wilmot Proviso? The Free-Soil Party?
231. Tell all about the discovery of petroleum and of its use and value.
232. Explain the money panic of 1873.
233. What is meant by Civil Service Reform?
234. Explain the movement of the center of population.
235. Is our government a monarchy, an aristocracy or a democracy?
236. What is meant by a declaration of war? A prisoner of war? A siege? A privateer? A war prize? A truce? A treaty? A blockade? A contraband of war?



## INDIVIDUAL STATES.

NOTE.—The thirteen original colonies have been outlined in the settlement period.

## BLACKBOARD FORM.

Vermont,	{	1724—Brattleboro.
1791.		1777—Government.
		1791—Admitted.

## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

NOTE.—Owing to the fact that our school histories give but short sketches (in some cases none) of the individual States, it is thought best to present the matter in the shape of questions and answers. Teachers should call the attention of their pupils to these outlines and require at least a brief notice of the early settlement of each State.

1. From what does Vermont derive its name? Ans. From two words, *verd*, *green*, and *mont*, *mountain*.

2. What two States claimed Vermont? Ans. At first New Hampshire claimed it and, afterward New York.

3. "What did Vermont pay for itself?" Ans. Vermont paid New York \$30,000 for her claims before it could be admitted into the Union.

4. Who were the Green Mountain Boys? Ans. The soldiers of Vermont were so called during the Revolution.

5. Has Vermont furnished a president of the United States? If so, give his name.

6. What is meant by the New Hampshire Grants? Ans. All the territory lying between New Hampshire and New York was so called, owing to the New Hampshire claims.

Kentucky,	{	1774—James Harrod.
1792.		1775—Boonsborough.
		1792—Admitted.

7. Who built the first house in Kentucky? Ans. In 1774 James Harrod built the first log hut in Kentucky at what is now Harrodsburg.

8. Who built the first fort? Ans. Daniel Boone built the first fort at Boonsborough in 1775.

9. What is the Indian meaning of Kan-tuck-kee? Ans. "The dark and bloody ground."

10. Has Kentucky furnished a president of the United States? If so, give name.

Tennessee,	{	1756—Fort Loudon.
1796.		1785—Franklin.
		1796—Admitted.

11. Where was the first settlement made in Tennessee? Ans. The first permanent settlement was made at Fort Loudon in 1756. This was about thirty miles above Knoxville, on the Tennessee River.

12. What is meant by the State of Franklin? Ans. In 1785 the people became dissatisfied with the rule of North Carolina, by which they were governed, and organized an independent government which they maintained until 1788, when it was again united with North Carolina.

13. What is the meaning of the Indian name Tann-as-see? Ans. "The river of the big bend."

14. What became of Daniel Boone? Ans. He emigrated from Kentucky to Missouri and died at Charette, September 26, 1820.

15. Where did Daniel Boone and the early settlers of Kentucky get their salt? Ans. At Blue Licks, same State. How did they separate it from the water?

Ohio,	{	1788—Marietta.
1803.		1789—Cincinnati.
		1803—Admitted.

16. Who made the first permanent settlement in Ohio? Ans. General Rufus Putnam led the first settlers to Ohio in 1788. They came from Massachusetts and settled at Marietta.

17. What capitals has Ohio had? Ans. Chillicothe was the capital from 1800 to 1810; Zanesville from 1810 to 1812; Chillicothe from 1812 to 1816; the seat of government was removed from Chillicothe to Columbus in 1816.

18. What was Cincinnati once called? Ans. Fort Washington. Cincinnati was also called Losanteville.

19. When did the first steamboat pass down the Ohio? Ans. The "Orleans" passed down the Ohio in 1811. It was built at Pittsburg.

20. When was the Northwest Territory organized? Ans. In 1787. It included the present States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin.

Louisiana,	{	1699—Biloxi.
1812.		1718—New Orleans.
		1812—Admitted.

21. When and where was the first permanent settlement made in Louisiana? Ans. In 1718 at New Orleans. Biloxi had been settled by Iberville in 1699 and this opened the way to settlement in the Territory of Louisiana.

22. When was the American flag first hoisted in the village of New Orleans? Ans. In 1803.

23. What noted public works at the mouth of the Mississippi River? Ans. Eads's Jetties, which enable ocean steamers to ascend the river to New Orleans. Describe them.

24. What did Jefferson regard as the greatest act of his administration? Ans. The purchase of Louisiana in 1803.

25. For whom was Louisiana named? Ans. For the French King Louis XIV, by La Salle.

Indiana,	{	1702—Vincennes.
1816.		1719—Indianapolis.
		1816—Admitted.

26. When was the first settlement made in Indiana? Ans. It is not known. The earliest settlement authenticated was that of Vincennes in 1702.

27. Who founded Indianapolis? Ans. John Pogue in 1819.

28. What president was once governor of Indiana Territory? Ans. William Henry Harrison, of Tippecanoe fame.

29. When did Indianapolis become the capital? Ans. In 1825 the seat of government was removed from Corydon to this place.

30. What is the origin of the term "Hoosier State"? Ans. The word Hoosier is a corruption of the word *husher*, a Western term for a bully.

Mississippi,	{	1699—Biloxi.
1817.		1716—Fort Rosalie.
		1817—Admitted.

31. Where was the first permanent settlement made in this State? Ans. At Biloxi, by Iberville in 1699.

32. When was Natchez founded? Ans. In 1716 a fort called Rosalie was built on the present site of Natchez.

33. What is the Indian word for Mississippi? Ans. *Miche Sepe*, and translated, "Great River." Another authority gives it as "The Great Father of Waters."

34. Why were the Natchez Indians supposed to be related to the tribes of Peru and Mexico? Ans. Because of their customs and habits, which were very similar.

35. What is the principal staple of Mississippi? Ans. Cotton.

Illinois,	{	1682—Kaskaskia.
1818.		1812—Fort Dearborn.
		1818—Admitted.

36. What places were probably settled as soon as Kaskaskia? Ans. Peoria claims to have been settled first. It is admitted that Cahokia was settled at the same time as Kaskaskia.

37. What noted mines in Illinois? Ans. The Galena lead mines.

38. What did the Mormons attempt to build at Nauvoo? Ans. They commenced to build a temple on a grand plan, but their troubles with the people and the authorities in 1844 caused the suspension of this work. A part of the walls are still standing.

39. What is the meaning of Illinois? Ans. The word is from the Delaware word *leno*, *leni*, or *ilini*, meaning real, or superior men. The termination is of French origin.

40. When was Illinois carved out of the Northwest Territory as a separate territory? Ans. In 1809.

Alabama,	{	1789—Mississippi.
1819.		1817—Separated.
		1819—Admitted.

41. Where was Alabama first settled? Ans. It was first settled at Mobile in 1711 by the French. That part of the Territory now known as Alabama and Mississippi was erected into the Territory of Mississippi in 1798. The separation took place in 1817, when the latter State was admitted into the Union.

42. What did we pay Georgia for her claims to Alabama soil? Ans. In 1802 we paid Georgia \$1,250,000 for her claims to this soil.

43. What is the meaning of Alabama? Ans. The meaning of the Indian word for Alabama is "Here we rest."

44. What is the nickname for a native of Alabama? Ans. The natives are called "Lizards."

45. What singular vegetable production is found on the trees of Southern Alabama? Ans. A celebrated sea moss, which hangs pendant from the branches of trees in such masses as to darken the ground in some places.

Maine,	{	1622—Monhegan.
1820.		1688—Massachusetts.
		1820—Admitted.



46. Who first visited Maine? Ans. Bartholomew Gosnold, in 1602; Martin Pring, in 1603; Del Monts, in 1604, and in 1605 Captain Weymouth visited its shores.

47. Who attempted the first settlement? Ans. George Popham. He abandoned his settlement in 1608. In 1622 Monhegan was settled. Saco was probably settled the same year.

48. What colony ruled Maine for a number of years. Ans. Massachusetts governed this province at many different periods, until 1688, when it remained subject to Massachusetts until its admission in 1820.

49. What is the meaning of the word Maine? Ans. It means the main (mayne) land, and was first used to distinguish the shore from the islands in the vicinity of the shore.

50. How did King Philip affect the people of Maine in his war of 1675? Ans. The Indians of Maine being in sympathy with him, committed numerous murders, and destroyed many neighborhoods.

Missouri,	{	1755—St. Genevieve.
1821.		1764—St. Louis.
		1821—Admitted.

51. What nations made the first settlements in Missouri? Ans. The French. They settled St. Genevieve in 1755, as well as other places about the same time.

52. How many houses were there in St. Louis in 1764? Ans. There were four dwellings and a store. The first steamboat to visit this city was in 1817.

53. Why is Missouri so called? Ans. From the Indian name of a tribe which inhabited this State.

54. What is one of the great land-marks of American history? Ans. The Missouri Compromise. When was it passed and what was it?

55. What is the Indian signification for Missouri? Ans. Muddy Water.



Michigan, { 1668—Sault Ste. Marie.  
 1837. { 1701—Detroit.  
           { 1837—Admitted.

56. From what is the name derived? Ans. From two Chippewa words, *mitchi*, great, and *sawgyegan*, lake, meaning great lake.

57. Where was the first settlement made? Ans. Father Marquette founded Sault Ste. Marie in 1668. Detroit was founded by Cadillac in 1701.

58. Has Michigan supplied a president?

59. What American hung out the white tablecloth at Detroit? Ans. General Hull, in War of 1812.

60. What is the nickname for natives of Michigan? Ans. They are called "Wolverines."

Arkansas, { 1803—Louisiana.  
 1836. { 1819—Organized.  
           { 1836—Admitted.

61. How do you pronounce Arkansas? Ans. It is pronounced Ar-kan-sah, accented on the first syllable; at least this pronunciation was authorized by the legislature of the State.

62. When was this State organized from the Louisiana purchase? Ans. In 1818 it was organized as a Territory, and admitted in 1836.

63. Was Jackson president when Michigan was admitted?

64. What are the people of Arkansas called? Ans. They are known as "Bears."

65. What is a Creole? Ans. One born within or near the tropics is the usual sense, but it frequently applies to one born in the Southern States or the West Indies, of European parents. It never implies a degree of negro blood.

Florida, { 1565—St. Augustine.  
 1845. { 1696—Pensacola.  
           { 1845—Admitted.

66. Why was Florida so called? Ans. Partly on account of its florid or flowery appearance and partly from the fact that it was discovered on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida).

67. What inscription did the Spaniards place upon the hanged Frenchmen? Ans. "Not as Frenchmen, but as heretics."

68. How did the French retaliate? Ans. The French soon afterward avenged these murders by hanging the Spaniards on the same trees which bore the moldering bones of the murdered. Their inscription read, "Not as Spaniards, but as cut-throats and murderers."

69. What is the oldest settlement within the boundaries of the United States? Ans. The settlement at St. Augustine, made by the Spaniards in 1565, is the oldest one in the limits of the United States.

70. What is the popular name for the natives of Florida? Ans. They are known by the appellation of "Fly-up-the-Creek," from a kind of bird which follows the windings of the streams when disturbed.

Texas,	{	1685—La Salle.
		1836—Independent.
1845.		1845—Admitted.

71. What is the Lone Star State? Ans. Texas is so called from its single star found on the State seal.

72. What were the first places settled in Texas? Ans. The first attempt at settlement was under the auspices of La Salle, at Matagorda Bay, in 1685. He called his stockade Fort St. Louis. The colony was soon dispersed by the French, and finally a number of weak posts were established. Texas has had a varied history previous to its annexation to the United States in 1845.

73. What is the only State in the Union which was once an independent republic? Ans. Texas was an independent republic from 1836 to 1845.

74. What was the last official act of President Tyler?  
 Ans. He signed the bill admitting Texas into the Union as a State.

75. Who was the "President of Texas?" Ans. General Samuel Houston.

Iowa,	{	1788—Dubuque.
1833—Burlington.		
1846.		1846—Admitted.

76. What is the Indian meaning of Iowa? Ans. It is said to mean "This is the land," or "The beautiful land."

77. Who first smoked the "Pipe of Peace" with the Indians of Iowa? Ans. Marquette and Joliet, in 1673.

78. What are natives of Iowa called? Ans. They are called "Hawkeyes."

79. Which is the "Turpentine State?" Ans. North Carolina is so called from the quantities of tar and turpentine produced.

80. The northern boundary of what States and Territory are exactly midway between the Equator and the North Pole?  
 Ans. The northern boundaries of New York, Vermont and Wyoming. The same is true of the National Park.

Wisconsin,	{	1640—Prairie du Chien.
1836—Organized.		
1841.		1848—Admitted.

81. What is the origin of the word Wisconsin? Ans. The name of the State is adopted from that of its principal river which the French spelled *Ouisconsin*. It is said to mean "Wild-rushing river."

82. What does Prairie du Chien mean? Ans. These words mean "Dog-prairie."

83. Who are called "Badgers?" Ans. The inhabitants of Wisconsin are so called.

84. What was Joe Smith's "Urim and Thummim?"  
 Ans. Two transparent stones with which he pretended to

read the inscription on the golden plates discovered with them.

85. Has Wisconsin furnished a president? If so, whom?

California,	{	1768—San Diego.
1850.		1770—San Francisco.
		1850—Admitted.

86. Why so called? Ans. The word California first occurs in the writings of Bernal Diaz del Castillo, an officer who served under Cortez in the conquest of Mexico. This writer limits the name to a single bay.

87. What was Col. Sutter doing when his laborer discovered gold? Ans. He was digging a mill-race and the shining particles were noticed by Mr. Marshall.

88. Why did not California furnish troops in the late Civil War? Ans. Because of her isolated locality, there being no railroads across the mountains.

89. Why is this called the "Golden State?" Ans. On account of its great production of the precious metals.

90. What is the motto of California? Ans. Eureka, "I have found it."

Minnesota,	{	1805—Col. Pike.
1858.		1849—Organized.
		1858—Admitted.

91. When was Minnesota explored? Ans. In 1805 Pike and others explored the Father of Waters to its source.

92. Who are the "Gophers"? Ans. The inhabitants of Minnesota.

93. What is the meaning of Minnesota? Ans. The Indian meaning is "Cloudy Water."

94. Who led the Indians in the massacre of 1862? Ans. Little Crow.

95. Who named the Falls of St. Anthony? Ans. Louis Hennepin, in 1680.

Oregon,	{	1792—Capt. Gray.
1859.		1811—Astoria.
		1859—Admitted.

96. When was Oregon first explored? Ans. Captain Robert Gray, of Boston, entered a large river which he named Columbia, in honor of his vessel. This was in 1792.

97. Why was Astoria so called? Ans. In honor of John Jacob Astor, a wealthy merchant of New York, and leading member of the Pacific Fur Company.

98. What is the "State of hard cases"? Ans. Oregon is so designated.

99. What is the motto of Oregon? Ans. "The Union."

100. Who was Captain Jack? Ans. He was the Chief of the Modocs in the Modoc War in the Lava Beds in 1872-73.

Kansas,	{	1834—Kansas-Nebraska.
1861.		1854—Kansas Struggle.
		1861—Admitted.

101. What is meant by the Kansas-Nebraska bill? Ans. It was the bill passed by Congress allowing these States to elect whether they be admitted as slave States or not.

102. What was the Kansas struggle? Ans. A struggle to make it a slave State on one hand and to prevent this on the other.

103. What became of John Brown, of Kansas fame? Ans. He was hanged at Harper's Ferry, Dec. 2, 1859.

104. What is the "Northern Wonderland"? Ans. The National Park, set apart by the National Government for "a perpetual reservation for the benefit and enjoyment of the people."

105. What is the "Garden of the West"? Ans. Kansas is so called.

West Virginia,	{	1861—Clarksburg.
1863.		1861—Wheeling.
		1863—Admitted.



106. How was the State of West Virginia organized?

Ans. About twelve hundred voters met at Clarksburg in April, 1861, and passed resolutions denouncing the action of the Legislature in passing the Secession ordinance. This meeting also recommended the selection of delegates to meet at Wheeling. Twenty-five counties were represented at this meeting on May 13. Another meeting was held on May 20, at Wheeling. This delegate convention elected a governor (Francis H. Pierpont) and "re-organized the State of Virginia."

107. What is the only instance of a State being constructed from the territory of another State? Ans. That of West Virginia from Virginia.

108. What is the motto of West Virginia? Ans. "*Montani Semper Liberi*," "Mountaineers are always free."

Nevada,	{	1848—Carson.
		1849—Gold.
1864.		1864—Admitted.

109. Where and by whom was Nevada first settled? Ans. At Carson, Washoe and Eagle valleys, by the Mormons.

110. What does Nevada mean? Ans. The meaning is "Snow-covered."

111. What are its inhabitants called? Ans. They are called "Miners" or "Diggers."

Nebraska,	{	1854—Kansas-Nebraska.
		1867—Vetoed.
1867.		1867—Admitted.

112. How was Nebraska organized as a State? Ans. The provisions were the same as for the admission of Kansas, but as the South made no attempt to introduce slavery within its borders the disgraceful scenes of Kansas were not enacted.

113. Why did Nebraska knock at Uncle Sam's door for admission as a State when it only had a population of a few



thousand? Ans. Her people desired to possess all the rights and privileges of the citizens of a State.

114. Why did Johnson veto the bill for the admission of Nebraska? Ans. On the ground that the conditions were not as contained in the enabling act of April 19, 1864; passed especially for the admission of this Territory as a State, and on the ground that the Territory did not possess the required population.

115. Who are the "Bug Eaters?" Ans. Inhabitants of Nebraska are so called. Are you a "Bug Eater"?

116. What is the meaning of Nebraska? Ans. "Water Valley."

Colorado,	{	1852—Gold.
		1861—Organized.
1876.		1876—Admitted.

117. Who first visited Colorado? Ans. Vasquez Coronado visited this part of the United States about 1540.

118. What is the popular name for Colorado? Ans. The "Centennial State," or the "Silver" State.

119. What tribe of Indians hold to their primitive State most closely and still refuse to have intercourse with either the red man or with the whites? Ans. The Comanche is now the only typical Indian.

Washington,	{	1845—Tumwater.
		1853—Organized.
1889.		1889—Admitted.

120. Where and when was the State of Washington first settled? Ans. At Tumwater, in 1845, by some families who had crossed the plains in wagons.

121. How was the question of the possession of the islands lying Northwest of this State decided? Ans. Great Britain claimed the islands in Washington Sound, but this trouble was settled by leaving the question to the Emperor of Germany. He decided in favor of the United States, and in 1873 they were formed into the county of San Juan.

N. and S. Dakota 1889.	{ 1859—Yankton. 1861—Organized. 1889—Admitted.
---------------------------	---

122. Of what were North and South Dakota originally a part? Ans. Of Minnesota, until 1849.

123. Were there any people in these Territories when first settled? Ans. A large number of Indians were roaming over them, and a few French were here and there located for a time.

Montana, 1889.	{ 1863—Virginia City. 1864—Organized. 1889—Admitted.
-------------------	---

124. Why was Montana organized so soon after its first settlement? Ans. Because of the rapid emigration to its gold mines, which were soon opened by the miners.

Idaho, 1890.	{ 1855—Boise City. 1863—Organized. 1890—Admitted.
-----------------	--

125. What company first penetrated the wilds of Idaho? Ans. The Hudson's Bay Fur Company first established trading posts in Idaho. The dates of the first actual settlements in many of the Territories are not known to a certainty.

Wyoming, 1890.	{ 1867—Cheyenne. 1868—Organized. 1890—Admitted.
-------------------	--

126. What caused the settling of Wyoming? Ans. The building of the U. P. R. R. opened up the country to settlers.

Utah, 1896.	{ 1847—Salt Lake City. 1850—Organized. 1896—Admitted.
----------------	--

127. When and where was Utah first settled? Ans. In 1847, at Salt Lake City, by the Mormons under the leadership of Brigham Young.

128. How was the Territory organized? In March, 1849, a provisional government was organized known as "the State of Deseret." This was superseded in 1850 by the organization of a territory called Utah (Sept. 9). Utah was admitted into the Union as a State in 1896.

129. Do fish live in Salt Lake? Ans. No. A gallon of the water of this lake when condensed gives about a quart of salt.

130. Who are the "Latter Day Saints"? Ans. The Mormons are so called. The sect was founded by Joseph Smith (born at Sharon, Vt., in 1805, and killed at Carthage, Ill., in 1844), who claimed to have visions at the age of thirteen. He claimed that the angel Moroni appeared to him on the night of Sept. 9, 1823, informing him that God had a work for him to do and that a record written upon golden plates, giving an account of the ancient inhabitants of America and of the dealings of God with them, was deposited in a particular place in the earth, and with the plates, two transparent stones in silver bows like spectacles, called the Urim and Thummim, and by means of which the writing on the plates could be read. He declared that the angel of the Lord placed these plates, together with the Urim and Thummim, into his hands on Sept. 22, 1827.

131. How did Smith pretend to read the writings on these plates? Ans. He sat behind a blanket stretched across the room and pretended to translate the hieroglyphics to Oliver Cowdery, who sat in front of the blanket and wrote what he dictated. This book was published in 1830 and was called the "Book of Mormon," or "Golden Bible."

132. Whom do the Mormons call "the three witnesses"? Ans. Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris were so called as they had witnessed, thus, "We declare with words of soberness that an angel of God came down from Heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes that we

beheld and saw the plates and the engravings thereon." All three of these witnesses afterward denounced Mormonism and declared it false and a base fabrication.—*See the American Cyclopaedia.*

Oklahoma,	{	1889—Americans.
1907.		1890—Organized.
		1907—Admitted.

133. Of what other Territory was Oklahoma originally a part and what has become of that Territory? Ans. Indian Territory; with Oklahoma it forms the new state.

---

### INDIVIDUAL TERRITORIES.

---

New Mexico.	{	1582—Santa Fe.
		1850—Organized.

134. Who first visited New Mexico? Ans. Espejo visited this territory in 1582 and founded Sante Fe. This was seventeen years after the settlement at St. Augustine.

135. How did this Territory come into the possession of the United States? Ans. General Kearney conquered it in 1846, and in 1848 it was ceded to this government by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. In 1850 it was organized as a Territory. The region lying south of the Gila was acquired Dec. 30, 1853, under the title of the Gadsden Purchase, and annexed to New Mexico by act of congress, Aug. 4, 1854. The Territory then contained, besides the region now within its limits, the whole of Arizona and a portion of Colorado and Nevada. New Mexico has knocked at "Uncle Sam's Door" several times but "he does not say come in."

Arizona.	{	1800—Tucson.
		1863—Organized.

136. How was the Territory organized? Ans. On Feb. 24, 1863, congress organized Arizona by cutting its entire area from New Mexico.

137. Has the settlement of Arizona a definite history? Ans. No. It was probably settled over a century since in the vicinity of Tucson by the Spaniards.

Alaska.	{	1790—Kodiak.
		1867—Purchased.
		1884—Organized.

138. What power first owned Alaska? Ans. Russia first explored Alaska under the order of Peter the Great in 1728. This power established a government at Kodiak in 1790. The United States purchased the Territory of Russia in 1867 for \$7,200,000.

District of	{	1790—Act of Congress.
Columbia.		1800—Seat of Government.
		1862—Slavery.
		1872—Organized.

139. Who selected the site for the District of Columbia? Ans. Washington, in 1790. An act of Congress passed June 28, 1790, established the District of Columbia, or rather provided for its organization. The clause is as follows: "That a district of territory on the river Potomac, at some place between the mouths of the Eastern Branch and the Connoga-cheague, be, and the same is hereby accepted for the permanent seat of government of the United States." Maryland had ceded sixty-four miles, called the county of Washington, in 1788, and Virginia had so given thirty-six miles, called the county of Alexandria, in 1789, to the United States government, but it was not accepted until 1790.

140. Why has the District but sixty-four square miles at the present time? Ans. Congress ceded the thirty-six miles which Virginia had presented back to that commonwealth in 1846.

141. When was slavery abolished in the District of Columbia? Ans. April 16, 1862.

142. Is Washington City incorporated? Ans. No. The charter was repealed in 1871.

143. How was the District governed previous to 1871? Ans. It was governed directly by Congress, having no representation in that body.

144. Why do not the people of this District vote for president? Ans. Because it is a Territory. It became a Territory with one delegate in Congress on June 1, 1871.



## ORIGIN OF THE NAMES OF STATES.

It is sometimes a matter of interest to know the origin of the name of a certain State. We append a list of the States with the accepted version of the origin. The teacher should call the attention of his pupils to this list, and by questioning a little daily, endeavor to fix the origin of the most important names.

MAINE, from *Mayne-land*.

NEW HAMPSHIRE, from *Hampshire*, England.

VERMONT, from *verd* (green) and *mont* (mountain). Literally "Green Mountain."

MASSACHUSETTS, from an Indian term, meaning "*Blue Hills*." Another source authorizes, "*The place of great hills*."

RHODE ISLAND, from the *Island of Rhodes*, Mediterranean Sea, also "*Roodt Eylandt*," red island.

CONNECTICUT, from an Indian word which means "*Long River*."

NEW YORK, from the *Duke of York*, England.

NEW JERSEY, from the *Island of Jersey*, coast of France.

DELAWARE, from *De la War*, at one time governor of Virginia. Lord Delaware.

PENNSYLVANIA, from *Penn*, and *sylvia* (woods) meaning "*Penn's woods*."

MARYLAND, from *Queen Henrietta Maria*.

VIRGINIA, from the *Virgin Queen*, Elizabeth.

NORTH CAROLINA, from *Charles II*, King of England. The Latin is "*Carolus*."

SOUTH CAROLINA, same source.

GEORGIA, from *George II*, of England.

FLORIDA, from a Spanish word meaning flowering. Another version has it that De Leon made the discovery of the peninsula on Easter Sunday, "*Pasqua de Flores*," and from this the name was derived.

ALABAMA, from an Indian word meaning "*Here we rest*."

MISSISSIPPI, from an Indian word which means, "*Great Father of Waters*."

LOUISIANA, from *Louis XIV*, King of France.

TEXAS, supposed to be of Mexican origin, but no authentic account is given.

ARKANSAS, from an Indian tribe of the same name.

MISSOURI, from an Indian word, meaning "*Muddy Water*."

TENNESSEE, from an Indian word, meaning "*River with a Great Bend*."

KENTUCKY, from an Indian word, meaning "*Dark and Bloody Ground*."

ILLINOIS, from an Indian word, meaning "*River of Men*."

OHIO, from an Indian word, meaning "*Beautiful River*."

MICHIGAN, from an Indian word, meaning "*Great Lakes*."

WISCONSIN, from an Indian word, meaning "*Gathering of the Waters*."

IOWA, from an Indian word, meaning "*Drowsy Ones*."

MINNESOTA, from an Indian word, meaning "*Cloudy Water*."

KANSAS, from an Indian word, meaning "*Smoky Water*."

NEBRASKA, from an Indian word, meaning "*Water Valley*."

NEVADA, from a Spanish word, meaning "*Snow Covered*."

COLORADO, probably from the Spanish.

CALIFORNIA, from a character in an old Spanish romance.

OREGON, from the Spanish "*Oregano*," wild marjoram.

DAKOTA, from an Indian word, meaning "*the allies*."

IDAHO, a Shoshone name, said to mean “ *The sunshine on the mountain tops.*”

MONTANA, a Spanish adjective, meaning “ *Mountainous.*”

WYOMING, an Indian name, meaning “ *Broad Valley.*”

WASHINGTON, for the Father of his Country.

WEST VIRGINIA, same as Virginia.

INDIANA, from an Indian word, meaning “ *Indian Ground.*”

#### NOTES AND QUERIES.

How many and what States have an Indian origin?

Which are named for kings?

Which for queens?

Which for rivers?

Which for a plant?

Which name do you admire most, and why?

## NAMES AND MOTTOES OF STATES.

---

UNITED STATES — *E Pluribus Unum*,—"One out of many."

ALABAMA—No motto.

ARKANSAS—*Regnant Populi*,—"The people rule."

CALIFORNIA—*Eureka*,—"I have found it."

COLORADO—*Nil sine Numine*,—"Nothing without God."

CONNECTICUT — *Qui transtulit, Sustinet*,—"He who brought us over sustains us."

DELAWARE—"Liberty and Independence."

FLORIDA—"In God we trust."

GEORGIA—"Wisdom, Justice and Moderation."

ILLINOIS—"State Sovereignty, National Union."

INDIANA—No motto.

IOWA—"Our liberties we prize, our rights we will maintain."

KANSAS—*Ad astra per aspera*,—"To the stars through difficulties."

KENTUCKY—"United we stand, divided we fall."

LOUISIANA—"Union and Confidence."

MAINE—*Dirigo*,—"I direct."

MARYLAND—*Crescite et multiplicamini*,—"Increase and multiply."

MASSACHUSETTS — *Ense petit placidam sub libertate quietem*,—"By the sword she seeks placid rest in liberty," or "Conquers a peace."

MICHIGAN—*Tuebor*, and *Si quæris peninsulam amœnam circumspice*,—"I will defend." "If you seek a pleasant peninsula, look around you."

MINNESOTA — *L'Etoile du Nord*,—"The star of the North."

MISSOURI—*Salus populi suprema lex esto*,—"Let the welfare of the people be the supreme law."

MISSISSIPPI—No motto.

NEBRASKA—"Equality before the law."

NEW HAMPSHIRE—No motto.

NEW JERSEY—"Liberty and Independence."

NEW YORK—*Excelsior*,—"Higher."

NORTH CAROLINA—No motto.

NEVADA—*Volens et potens*,—"Willing and Able."

OHIO—*Imperium in imperio*,—"An empire in an empire."

OREGON—*Alis volat propriis*,—"She flies with her own wings."

PENNSYLVANIA—"Virtue, Liberty and Independence."

RHODE ISLAND—"Hope."

SOUTH CAROLINA—*Animis opibusque parati*,—"Ready in will and deed."

TENNESSEE—"Agriculture, Commerce."

TEXAS—No motto.

VERMONT—"Freedom and Unity."

VIRGINIA—*Sic semper tyrannis*,—"So always with tyrants."

WEST VIRGINIA—*Montani semper liberi*,—"Mountaineers are always free."

WISCONSIN—*Civilitas successit barbarum*,—"The civilized man succeeds the barbarous."

## BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

The leading characters in our country's history are here presented; both pupil and teacher should add to this from time to time, as they may select from their reading and from the current events of the day; it is an excellent plan to learn one or two things about the persons named, daily, in the history class, or in a general exercise. Much can be done in this way to induce a desire upon the part of pupils to know more of authors, statesmen, etc.; pupils should be permitted to tell what they have read in books written by these authors, in sketches of the presidents, etc.

## AUTHORS.

- Adams, Mrs. Hannah, 1755-1831. Prose Writer.  
Abbot, Rev. Jacob, 1803-1879. Prose Writer.  
Alcott Louisa M., 1833-1888. Prose Writer.  
Aldrich, Thomas B., 1836. Prose Writer.  
Alexander, James W., 1804-1859. Prose Writer and Divine.  
Allibone, Samuel A., 1816-1889. Prose Writer.  
Arthur, Timothy A., 1809-1841. Prose Writer.  
Barlow, Joel, 1755-1812. Patriot and Poet.  
Barnard, John G., 1815-1882. General and Writer.  
Bennett, James G., 1800-1872. Journalist.  
Bird, Robert M., 1803-1854. Prose Writer.  
Blaine, James G., 1830-1893. Statesman and Author.  
Bowles, Samuel, 1826-1878. Journalist.  
Brooks, James, 1810-1873. Journalist.  
Brown, Charles F. (Artemus Ward), 1835-1867. Humorist.



- Bryant, William C.**, 1794-1878. Poet and Journalist.  
**Brown Charles B.**, 1771-1810. Novelist.  
**Cary, Alice**, 1822-1870. Poetess.  
**Cary, Phoebe**, 1824-1871. Poetess.  
**Channing, W. E.**, 1780-1842. Divine and Author.  
**Clemens, Samuel L. (Mark Twain)**, 1835. Humorist.  
**Cooper, James F.**, 1779-1851. Novelist.  
**Cozzens, Frederick F.**, 1818-1869.  
**Curtis, George W.**, 1824-1892. Editor.  
**Dana, Richard H.**, 1787-1879. Poet and Writer.  
**Dana, Richard H.**, 1815-1882. Author and Lawyer.  
**Davis, Rebecca H.**, 1831. Novelist.  
**Dinsmore, Robert**, 1757-1836. "The Rustic Bard."  
**Dana, Charles**, 1819. Journalist.  
**Dickinson, John**, 1732-1808. Poet.  
**Dodge, Mary A. (Gail Hamilton)**, 1838. Authoress.  
**Donnelly, Ignatius**, 1832. Statesman.  
**Drake, Joseph R.**, 1795-1820. Poet and Writer.  
**Dwight, Timothy**, 1752-1817. Divine and Author.  
**Emerson, Ralph W.**, 1803-1882. Essayist and Philoso-  
 pher.  
**Fuller, Margaret**, 1810-1850. Critic and Essayist.  
**Garrison, William L.**, 1804-1879. Abolitionist.  
**Giddings, Joshua R.**, 1795-1864. Abolitionist.  
**Girard, Stephen**, 1750-1831. Merchant and Banker.  
**Gough, John B.**, 1822-1886. Temperance Lecturer.  
**Gould, Hannah F.**, 1789-1865. Poetess.  
**Asa Gray**, 1810-1888. Botanist.  
**Greeley, Horace**, 1811-1872. Journalist.  
**Greenleaf, Benjamin**, 1786-1864. Mathematician.  
**Greenleaf, Simon**, 1783-1853. Jurist.  
**Griswold, Rufus**, 1815-1857. Writer and Author.  
**Hale, Edward E.**, 1822. Clergyman and Author.  
**Halleck, Fitz G.**, 1790-1867. Poet.

- Harte, Francis B., 1839. Writer and Humorist.  
Harvard, John, 1608-1688. Founder of Harvard College.  
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 1804-1864. Author.  
Henry, Patrick, 1736-1799. Patriot and Orator.  
Hoffman, Charles F., 1806-1884. Author.  
Holland, Josiah G., 1819-1881. Author.  
Holmes, Oliver W., 1809-1894. Physician, Author and Poet.  
Howells, William D., 1837. Author.  
Ingersoll, Jared, 1749-1822. Lawyer.  
Ingersoll, Robert G., 1833. Lawyer and Lecturer.  
Iredell, James, 1751-1799. Jurist.  
Irving, Washington, 1783-1859. Author.  
Kennedy, John P., 1795-1807. Novelist and Prose Writer.  
Key, Francis S., 1776-1843. Poet. Author of "Star Spangled Banner."  
Leidy, Joseph, 1823-1891. Naturalist.  
Longfellow, Henry W., 1807-1882. Poet.  
Lowell, James R., 1819-1891. Poet and Critic.  
Mather, Cotton, 1663-1728. Divine and Writer.  
Mitchell, Donald G., 1822. Author.  
Mitford, Mary, 1786-1855. Authoress.  
Moore, Clement C., 1779-1863. Poet and Writer.  
Morris, George P., 1802-1864. Poet and Journalist.  
Miller, Cincinnatus H. (Joaquin), 1841. Poet.  
Neal, John, 1793-1876. Poet and Writer.  
Nordhoff, Charles, 1830. Author and Journalist.  
O'Connor, Charles, 1804-1884. Lawyer.  
Oglesby, Richard J., 1824. Statesman and General.  
Otis, James, 1725-1783. Lawyer, Orator and Patriot.  
Paine, Robert T., 1731-1814. Lawyer and Statesman.  
Paine, Thomas, 1737-1809. Political Writer and Free-thinker.

- Paulding, James K., 1778-1860. Humorous Writer.  
Parsons, Theophilus, 1750-1813. Jurist.  
Parsons, Theophilus, 1797-1882. Jurist.  
Payne, John H., 1792-1852. Dramatist and Poet.  
Penn, William, 1644-1718. Statesman, Author and Philanthropist.  
Percival, James, 1795-1856. Poet.  
Phelps, Elizabeth S., 1815-1852. Authoress.  
Phelps, Elizabeth S., 1844. Authoress.  
Read, Thomas B., 1822-1872. Poet and Artist.  
Reid, Mayne, 1818-1883. Novelist.  
Bronson, Mrs. Susannah, 1761-1824. Prose Writer.  
Saddlier, Mary A., 1820. Authoress.  
Saxe, John G., 1816-1887. Humorous Poet.  
Sedgwick, Catharine M., 1789-1867. Authoress.  
Shaw, Henry W., 1818-1885. Humorist.  
Sigourney, Mrs. Lydia H., 1791-1865. Poetess.  
Silliman Benjamin, 1779-1864. Naturalist.  
Simms, William G., 1806-1870. Author.  
Smith, Gerritt, 1797-1874. Philanthropist.  
Smith, Seba, 1792-1868. Author.  
Spofford, Harriet P., 1835. Novelist.  
Southwick, Emma D. N., 1818. Novelist.  
Sprague, Charles, 1791-1875. Poet and Writer.  
Stedman Edmund C., 1833. Poet.  
Street, Alfred, 1811. Prose Writer.  
Stoddard, Richard H., 1825. Poet.  
Stowe, Harriet B., 1812. Authoress.  
Taylor, Bayard, 1825-1878. Poet and Novelist.  
Tichnor, George, 1791-1871. Prose Writer.  
Thompson, Daniel P., 1795-1868. Novelist.  
Thoreau, Henry D., 1817-1862. Author.  
Trumbull, John, 1750-1831. Poet and Satirist.  
Warner, Charles D., 1829. Humorous Writer.

- Warner, Susan, 1818-1885. Authoress.  
 Webster, Noah, 1758-1843. Lexicographer.  
 Weed, Thurlow, 1797-1883. Journalist.  
 Worcester, Joseph E., 1784-1865. Lexicographer.  
 White, Richard G., 1822. Author.  
 Whitman, Walt, 1819. Poet.  
 Whipple, Edward, 1819. Critical Essayist.  
 Whittier, John G., 1807. Poet.  
 Willis, N. P., 1806-1867. Journalist and Poet.  
 Wirt, William, 1772-1834. Biographical and Descriptive  
 Writer.  
 Wigglesworth, Michael, 1631-1705. Poet.  
 Woodworth, Samuel, 1758-1842. Poet.

#### ARTISTS, MUSICIANS, ETC.

- Allston, Washington, 1779-1843.  
 Bierstadt, Albert, 1829-1882. Landscape Painter.  
 Billings, William, 1746-1800. Mus. Doc.  
 Church, Frederick E., 1826. Painter.  
 Cropsey, Jasper F., 1823. Painter.  
 Darley, Felix O. C., 1822. Artist.  
 Gifford, Sanford R., 1823-1880. Painter.  
 Gottschalk, Louisa M., 1829-1869. Mus. Doc.  
 Greenough, Horatio, 1805-1852. Sculptor.  
 Hosmer, Harriet G., 1830. Sculptor.  
 Hunt, William H., 1790-1864. Painter in Water Colors.  
 Inman, Henry, 1801-1846.  
 Inness, George, 1825. Landscape Painter.  
 Mills, Clark, 1815-1883. Sculptor.  
 Peale, Rembrandt, 1778-1860. Painter.  
 Powers, Hiram, 1805-1873. Sculptor.  
 Rogers, John, 1829. Sculptor.  
 Story, William W., 1819. Sculptor.  
 Stuart, Gilbert H., 1756-1828. Portrait Painter.

Trumbull, John, 1756-1843. Painter.

West, Benjamin, 1738-1820. Painter.

#### EXPLORERS, ETC.

Balboa, Vasco Nunez de, 1475-1517.

Austin, Stephen F., 1778-1836. Founder of First Colony in Texas.

Boone, Daniel, 1735-1820. Pioneer and Hunter.

Booth, John W., 1835-1865. Lincoln's Assassin.

Bradford, William, 1590-1657. Colonial Governor.

Cabot, John, 1498?

Cabot, Sebastian, 1497?-1557?

Coligny, Gaspard de, 1517-1572.

Columbus, Christopher, 1436?-1506.

Cook, James, 1728-1779.

De Soto, Ferdinand, 1460-1542.

Endicott, John, 1589-1665. Colonial Governor.

Fernandez, Juan, —1576.

Gamada, Vascoda, 1450-1524. Portuguese Navigator.

Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 1539-1583. English Navigator.

Hall, Charles F., 1821-1871. Arctic Explorer.

Hayes, Isaac I., 1832-1881. Arctic Explorer.

Hennepin, Lewis, 1640-1702. Missionary and Explorer.

Hudson, Henry, —1611? English Navigator.

Kane, Elisha, 1822-1857. Arctic Explorer.

Kidd, William, 1650-1706. Pirate.

La Salle, Robert C. de, 1635-1687. French Explorer.

Lewis, Merriweather, 1774-1809.

Ledyard, John, 1751-1788. Traveler.

Logan, Benjamin, 1742-1862. Pioneer.

Magellan, Fernando, 1470-1521. Portuguese Navigator.

Marquette, Jacques, 1637-1675. Missionary and Discoverer.

Ponce de Leon, Juan, 1460-1521. Spanish Discoverer.

Smith, John, 1579-1681. English Explorer.  
Stanley, Henry M., 1840. Explorer of Africa.  
Vespucci, Amerigo, 1451-1512. Italian Navigator.

#### GENERALS, ETC.

Adair, John, 1757-1840.  
Allan, Ethan, 1742-1789.  
Anderson, Robert, 1805-1861. Defender of Fort Sum-  
ter.  
Arnold, Benedict, 1720-1801. Traitor.  
Banks, Nathaniel P., 1816. General and Politician.  
Barnum, Phineas T., 1810-1890. Showman.  
Beauregard, Peter G. T., 1816-1893. Confederate Gen-  
eral.  
Black Hawk, 1767-1838. Indian Chief.  
Blennerhassett, Herman, 1770-1831. Burr's Accomplice.  
Braddock, Edward, 1715-1755. English General.  
Bradstreet, John, 1711-1774.  
Bragg, Braxton, 1815-1876. Confederate General.  
Brandt, Joseph, 1742-1807. Chief of the Mohawks.  
Burnside, Ambrose E., 1824-1881.  
Cadwalader, George, — 1879.  
Cadwalader, John, 1713-1786.  
Canby, Edward R. S., 1819-1873.  
Custer, George A., 1839-1876.  
De Kalb, John, 1732-1780. German General.  
Dix, John A., 1798-1879. Statesman.  
Early, Jubal A., 1818. Confederate General.  
Ellsworth, E. E., 1837-1861. Colonel.  
Gage, Thomas, 1720-1787. British General.  
Gaines, Edmund P., 1777-1849.  
Garfield, James A., 1831-1881. President.  
Gates, Horatio, 1798-1806.  
Goffe, William, 1605-1679. Puritan and Regicide.



- Grant, Ulysses S.**, 1822–1885. **President.**  
**Greene, Nathaniel**, 1742–1786.  
**Halleck, Henry W.**, 1714–1872. **Lawyer.**  
**Hampton, Wade**, 1755–1835.  
**Hampton, Wade**, 1818. **Confederate.**  
**Hancock, Winfield S.**, 1824–1886.  
**Hardee, William J.**, 1818–1873.  
**Harny, William S.**, 1798–1889.  
**Harrison, William H.**, 1773–1841. **President.**  
**Hayes, Rutherford B.**, 1822–1892. **President.**  
**Heath, William**, 1737–1814.  
**Hooker, Joseph**, 1819–1879.  
**Houston, Samuel**, 1793–1863. **General.**  
**Howard, Oliver O.**, 1830.  
**Hull, William**, 1753–1825.  
**Hunter, David**, 1802–1886.  
**Jackson, Andrew**, 1767–1845. **President.**  
**Jackson, Thomas J.**, 1824–1863. **Confederate General.**  
**Jasper, William**, 1750–1779. **Soldier and Sergeant.**  
**Johnston, Albert S.**, 1803–1862. **Confederate General.**  
**Johnston, Joseph E.**, 1807. **Confederate General.**  
**Kearney, Philip**, 1815–1862. **General.**  
**Kirkpatrick, Hugh J.**, 1836–1881.  
**Lee, Charles**, 1775–1782.  
**Lee, Robert E.**, 1806–1870. **Commander-in-Chief of the Confederate Army.**  
**Lincoln, Benjamin**, 1733–1810.  
**Logan**, 1725–1780. **Indian Chief of the Ningoes.**  
**Logan, John A.**, 1826–1887. **Statesman.**  
**Longstreet, James**, 1821. **Confederate General.**  
**Lyon, Nathaniel**, 1819–1861.  
**McClellan, George B.**, 1826–1885.  
**McDowell, Irvin**, 1818–1885.  
**McPherson, James B.**, 1828–1864.

Massasoit, 1580-1661. Indian Sachem.

Meade, George G., 1815-1872.

Mitchel, Ormsby, 1810-1862. Astronomer.

Montcalm, Louis J. de, 1712-1759. French Commander.

Montgomery, Richard, 1736-1775.

Morgan, John H., 1825-1863. Confederate General.

Moultrie, William, 1731-1805.

Muhlenberg, John P. G., 1746-1807.

Oglethorpe, James E., 1698-1785. General and Colonizer.

Pemberton, James C., 1814-1881. Confederate General.

Pontiac, 1712-1769. Chief of the Ottawas.

Porter, Fitz J., 1823. General.

Powhatan, 1550-1618. Indian Chief.

Price, Sterling, 1801-1867. Confederate General.

Pulaski, Casimir, 1747-1779. Polish Patriot.

Putnam, Israel, 1718-1790. Revolutionary General.

Red Jacket, 1760-1830. Chief of the Senecas.

Reynolds, John F., 1820-1863. General.

Rosecrans, William S., 1817. General.

St. Clair, Arthur, 1734-1818. General.

Santa Anna, Antoine L. de, 1798-1876. Mexican General.

Schofield, John M., 1831. General.

Schuyler, Philip, 1773-1804. General and Patriot.

Scott, Winfield, 1786-1866. General.

Sedgwick, John, 1813-1864. General.

Sheridan, Philip H., 1831-1888. General.

Sherman, William T., 1820-1892. General.

Slocum, Henry W., 1827. General.

Tecumseh, 1770-1813. Shawnee Chief.

Terry, Alfred H., 1827. General.

Standish, Miles, 1584-1656. Captain of Plymouth Colony.

- Starke, John, 1728-1822. General.  
Thomas, George H., 1816-1870. General.  
Ward, Artemas, 1727-1780. General.  
Wayne, Anthony, 1745-1796. General.  
Wolfe, James, 1726-1759. English General.  
Zollicoffer, Felix K., 1812-1862. Confederate General.

## HISTORIANS.

- Abbott, John S. C., 1805-1877. Historian and Writer.  
Bancroft, George, 1800-1887. Diplomatist and Historian.  
French, Benjamin, 1639-1718. Historical Writer.  
Goodrich, Samuel G., 1793-1860. (Peter Parley.)  
Hildreth, Richard, 1807-1865. Journalist and Historian.  
Lossing, Benjamin, 1813. Historian.  
Motley, John L., 1814-1877. Diplomat and Historian.  
Parkman, Francis, 1823. Historian.  
Prescott, William H., 1796-1859. Historian.  
Ramsey, David, 1749-1815. Historian.  
Sparks, Jared, 1789-1866. Historian.

## NAVAL OFFICERS.

- Allen, William H., 1784-1813.  
Bainbridge, William, 1774-1833.  
Decatur, Stephen, 1779-1820.  
Elliott, Jesse D., 1782-1845. Commodore.  
Farragut, David G., 1801-1870. Admiral.  
Foote, Andrew H., 1806-1863. Rear Admiral.  
Goldsborough, Lewis M., 1805-1876. Rear Admiral.  
Hull, Isaac, 1775-1843. Commodore.  
Jones, John P., 1747-1792.  
Lawrence, James, 1781-1813. Commander.  
Perry, Matthew C., 1794-1858. Commodore.  
Perry, Oliver H., 1785-1819. Commodore.

Porter, David, 1780–1843. Commodore.  
Porter, David D., 1813. Admiral.  
Preble, Edward, 1761–1807. Naval Officer.  
Semmes, Raphael, 1809–1877. Confederate Naval Officer.

#### PHILOSOPHERS, ETC.

Alcott, Amos B., 1799–1888.  
Bache, Alexander D., 1806–1867. Savant.  
Beecher, Henry W., 1813–1887. Divine and Lecturer.  
Biddle, Nicholas, 1786–1844. Financier.  
Edwards, Jonathan, 1703–1758. Metaphysician and Theologian.  
Pocahontas, 1595?–1617. “The Friend of the English.”

#### PATRIOTS.

Adams, Samuel, 1722–1803.  
Bacon, Nathaniel, 1630–1677.  
Carroll, Charles, 1737–1832.  
Crockett, David, 1786–1836. Eccentric Backwoodsman.  
Hale, Nathan, 1755–1776. Captain.  
La Fayette, Marquis de, 1757–1834. General.  
Lee, Francis L., 1734–1797.  
Lee, Richard H., 1732–1794. Orator.  
Marion, Francis, 1732–1795. General.  
Mifflin, Thomas, 1744–1800. Patriot.  
Quincy, Josiah, 1744–1775. Orator and Patriot.  
Revere, Paul, 1735–1818. Patriot.  
Warren, Joseph, 1741–1775. Physician and Patriot.

#### STATESMEN.

Adams, Charles F., 1807–1888.  
Adams, John, 1735–1826. President.  
Adams, John Q., 1767–1848. President.  
Allison, William R., 1829.

- Ames, Fisher, 1758-1808. Orator.  
 Andrew, John A., 1818-1867.  
 Anthony, Henry B., 1815. U. S. Senator.  
 Arthur, Chester A., 1830-1886. President.  
 Benton, Thomas H., 1782-1855.  
 Binney, Horace, 1810-1875. Lawyer.  
 Birney, James G., 1792-1857. Politician.  
 Blackburn, Joseph C., 1838.  
 Boudinot, Elias, 1740-1821. Author.  
 Bowdoin, James, 1727-1790.  
 Breckenridge, John C., 1821-1887. General.  
 Brownlow, William G., 1805-1877. Politician.  
 Burr, Aaron, 1756-1836. Lawyer.  
 Buchanan, James, 1791-1868. President.  
 Butler, Benjamin F., 1818-1893. Lawyer and General.  
 Cabot, George, 1754-1823. President of the Hartford  
 Peace Convention.  
 Calhoun, John C., 1783-1850.  
 Cameron, Simon, 1799-1889. Politician.  
 Carlisle, John G., 1829.  
 Cass, Lewis, 1782-1866. Diplomatist.  
 Burlingame, Anson, 1822-1870. Diplomatist.  
 Chase, Salmon P., 1808-1873. Jurist.  
 Choate, Rufus, 1799-1859. Lawyer.  
 Clay, Henry, 1777-1852. Orator.  
 Cleveland, Grover, 1837. President.  
 Clinton, DeWitt, 1769-1828.  
 Clinton, George, 1739-1812. Vice-President.  
 Colfax, Schuyler, 1823-1885. Vice-President.  
 Corwin, Thomas, 1794-1865.  
 Cox, Samuel S., 1824-1888.  
 Crittenden, John J., 1786-1863.  
 Cushing, Caleb, 1800-1879.  
 Dallas, Alexander J., 1759-1817.

Dallas, George M., 1792-1864.

Davis, Henry W., 1817-1865. Politician.

Davis, Jefferson, 1808-1889. President Southern Confederacy.

Dayton, William L., 1807-1864.

Dorr, Thomas W., 1805-1854. Politician.

Douglas, Stephen A., 1817-1861.

Douglass, Frederick, 1817-1895. Orator.

Edmunds, George F., 1828. Lawyer.

Ellsworth, Oliver, 1745-1807. Jurist.

Evarts, William M., 1816-1887. Lawyer.

Everett, Edward, 1792-1847. Scholar and Orator.

Ewing, Thomas, 1789-1871.

Fessenden, William P., 1806-1869.

Field, Cyrus W., 1819-1892. Merchant and Financier.

Field, David D., 1805. Jurist.

Fillmore, Millard, 1800-1874. President.

Fish, Hamilton, 1808.

Forsyth, John, 1780-1841.

Franklin, Benjamin, 1706-1790. Philosopher.

Frelinghuysen, Benjamin, 1787-1862.

Frelinghuysen, Frederick T., 1817-1885.

Fremont, John C., 1813. Politician, Explorer and General.

Gadsden, Christopher, 1724-1805.

Gadsden, James, 1788-1858.

Gallatin, Albert, 1761-1849.

Gerry, Elbridge, 1744-1812. Vice-President.

Giles, William B., 1762-1830.

Granger, Gideon, 1767-1822.

Gould, Jay, 1836-1892. Railway Financier.

Hamilton, Alexander, 1757-1804. Financier.

Hamlin, Hannibal, 1809. Vice-President.

Hancock, John, 1737-1793.



Harrison, Benjamin, 1833. President.

Hayne, Robert Y., 1791-1840. Orator.

Hendricks, Thomas A., 1819-1886. Vice-President.

Hoe, Richard, 1812-1887. Inventor of Perfecting Presses.

Hopkins, Johns, 1795-1873. Philanthropist.

Hopkinson, Francis, 1738-1791. Signer of Declaration of Independence.

Hopkinson, Joseph, 1770-1842. Lawyer and Author of "Hail Columbia."

Howe, Elias, 1818-1867. Inventor of Sewing Machine.

Howe, Samuel G., 1801-1876. Philanthropist.

Jay, John, 1745-1829. Chief Justice.

Jefferson, Thomas, 1743-1826. President.

Johnson, Andrew, 1808-1875. President.

Johnson, Beverly, 1796-1876.

Johnson, Richard, 1780-1850. Colonel and Vice-President.

King, Rufus, 1755-1827.

King, William R., 1786-1853. Vice-President.

Knox, Henry, 1750-1806. General.

Laurens, Henry, 1724-1792.

Lawrence, Amos, 1786-1852. Philanthropist.

Lee, Arthur, 1741-1792.

Lee, Henry, 1756-1818. General.

Legare, Hugh, 1797-1843.

Lincoln, Abraham, 1809-1865. President.

Kent, James, 1763-1847. Jurist.

Livingston, Edward, 1764-1836. Jurist.

Lopwell, John, 1790-1836.

Madison, James, 1751-1836. President.

Marshall, John, 1755-1835. Chief Justice.

Mason, James M., 1797-1871.

Morris, Gouveneur, 1752-1816.

Morris, Robert, 1734-1806. Financier.

Morton, Oliver P., 1823-1877.

Morton, Levi P., 1824. Vice-President.

Mott, Lucretia, 1793-1880. Social Reformer.

Phillips, Wendell, 1811-1884. Orator and Abolitionist.

Phips, Sir William, 1651-1695. Colonial Governor of Massachusetts.

Pickering, Timothy, 1745-1829. Statesman.

Pierce, Franklin, 1804-1869. President.

Pierpont, John, 1785-1866. Poet and Writer.

Pike, Albert, 1809. Poet and Masonic Writer.

Pinckney, Charles C., 1746-1825. Statesman.

Pinckney, William, 1764-1822. Lawyer and Orator.

Poe, Edgar A., 1809-1849. Author and Poet.

Polk, James K., 1795-1849. Statesman and President.

Prentice, George D., 1802-1870. Poet and Journalist.

Prentice, Sergeant S., 1808-1850. Orator and Lawyer.

Quincy, Josiah, 1772-1864. Statesman and Scholar.

Randolph, John, 1773-1833. Politician and Orator.

Randolph, Peyton, 1723-1775. First President of Congress.

Rutledge, John, 1739-1800. Statesman and Jurist.

Schenck, Robert E., 1809. Statesman.

Schurz, Carl, 1829. Statesman.

Sedgwick, Theodore, 1746-1813. Jurist.

Seward, William H., 1801-1872. Statesman.

Seymour, Horatio, 1811-1886. Statesman.

Sherman, John, 1823. Statesman.

Sherman, Roger, 1721-1793. Statesman and Jurist.

Stanton, Edwin M., 1814-1869. Statesman.

Stanton, Elizabeth C., 1816. Woman's Rights Advocate.

Stephens, Alexander H., 1812-1883. Statesman.

Stephens, Thaddeus, 1793-1868. Abolitionist.

Stewart, Alexander T., 1803-1876. Noted Merchant.

- Story, Joseph, 1779-1845. Jurist.  
 Stuyvesant, Peter, 1602-1682. Governor of New York.  
 Sumner, Charles, 1811-1874. Statesman and lawyer.  
 Taney, Roger B., 1774-1864. Jurist.  
 Taylor, Zachary, 1784-1850. General and President.  
 Thurman, Allan G., 1813. Statesman and Jurist.  
 Trumbull, Jonathan, 1740-1809. Statesman.  
 Tweed, William M., 1823-1878. Politician.  
 Tyler, John, 1790-1862. President.  
 Van Buren, Martin, 1782-1862. President.  
 Vanderbilt, Cornelius, 1794-1877. Capitalist.  
 Van Rensselaer, 1764-1839. Statesman.  
 Voorhees, Daniel W., 1827. Orator and Statesman.  
 Waite, Morrison, 1816-1888. Chief Justice.  
 Webster, Daniel, 1782-1852. Statesman, Lawyer and  
 Orator.  
 Washington, George, 1732-1799. First President.  
 Wheeler, William A., 1819-1887. Vice-President.  
 Williams, Roger, 1599-1683. Founder of Rhode Island.  
 Wilmot, David, 1814-1868. Statesman.  
 Wilson, Henry, 1812-1875. Vice-President.  
 Wright, Silas, 1795-1847. Statesman.  
 Yancy, William L., 1814-1863. Politician.

#### SCIENTISTS, ETC.

- Agassiz, Louis, 1807-1873. Naturalist.  
 Allan, William F., 1807. Perfecter of the present sys-  
 tem of standard time.  
 Bache, Franklin, 1792-1864. Physician and Chemist.  
 Baird, Spencer, 1823. Naturalist.  
 Banneker, Benjamin, 1731-1806. Negro Mathematician.  
 Binney, Amos, 1803-1847. Naturalist.  
 Blanchard, Thomas, 1788-1864. Inventor.  
 Bogardus, James, 1800-1874. Inventor.

Borden, Simeon, 1798-1856. Civil Engineer.

Bowditch, Nathaniel, 1773-1838. Mathematician.

Bradford, William, 1660-1752. Pennsylvania Printer.

Bridgeman, Laura, 1829-1889. Blind and Deaf Mute, noted for her mental accomplishments.

Cary, Henry C., 1793-1879. Political Economist.

Colt, Samuel, 1814-1862. Inventor of the Revolver.

Dabell, Nathan, 1759-1818. Mathematician.

Draper, John W., 1811-1882.

Dunglison, Robley, 1798-1869. Physician. (Medical Dictionary.)

Edison, Thomas A., 1847. Electrician and Inventor.

Ericsson, John, 1803-1889. Engineer and Inventor.

Fitch, John, 1743-1798. Experimenter on the Steam-boat.

Gatling, Richard J., 1818. Inventor of Gatling Gun.

Godman, John D., 1794-1830. Physician and Naturalist.

Goodyear, Charles, 1800-1860. Vulcanization of Rubber.

Gould, Augustus A., 1805-1826. Naturalist.

Graham, Sylvester, 1794-1851. Advocated a Vegetable Diet.

Green, Seth, 1817-1888. Pisciculturist.

Gray, Elisha, 1835. Inventor of the Telautograph.

Morse, Samuel F. B., 1791-1872. Inventor of Magnetic Telegraphy.

Parrott, Robert P., 1804-1877. Inventor of Parrott Gun.

Rittenhouse, David, 1732-1796. Astronomer.

Rebling, John A., 1806-1869. Engineer.

Wells, Horace, 1815-1848. Dentist.

Wilson, Alexander, 1766-1813. Ornithologist.

Young, Charles, 1834. Scientist.

Whitney, Eli, 1765-1825. Inventor of the Cotton Gin.

## THEOLOGIANS AND TEACHERS.

- Alexander, Joseph A., 1809-1859. Orientalist.  
 Anthon, Charles, 1797-1867. Classical Scholar.  
 Anthony, Susan B., 1820. Woman's Rights Advocate.  
 Audubon, John J., 1780-1851. Ornithologist.  
 Bache, Alexander D., 1806-1867. Philosopher and Savant.  
 Ballou, Hosea, 1771-1852.  
 Barnes, Albert, 1798-1870. Commentator.  
 Beecher, Lyman, 1775-1863. Divine.  
 Brainerd, David, 1718-1847. Missionary.  
 Brown, John, 1800-1859. Emancipation Enthusiast.  
 Bronson, Orestes, 1803-1876.  
 Bushnell, Horace, 1802-1876. Divine.  
 Campbell, Alexander, 1788-1866. Founder of Disciples  
 of Christ.  
 Burritt, Elihu, 1810-1879. Scholar and Journalist.  
 Chapin, Edwin H., 1814-1881. Divine.  
 Cheever, George B., 1807. Divine.  
 Cornell, Ezra, 1807-1874. Philanthropist.  
 Mather, Cotton, 1585-1652. Puritan Minister.  
 Coxe, Arthur C., 1818. Bishop and Poet.  
 Dickinson, Anna E., 1842. Lecturer.  
 Dow, Lorenzo, 1777-1834. Eccentric Preacher.  
 Elliott, John, 1604-1690. Indian Apostle.  
 Gallaudet, Thomas H., 1787-1851. Mute Instructor.  
 Hicks, Elias, 1748-1830. Quaker Preacher.  
 Marsh, George P., 1801. Philologist.  
 Mann, Horace, 1796-1859. Educator.  
 McCosh, James, 1811. Theologian.  
 McCloskey, John, 1810-1885. First American Cardinal.  
 Moody, Dwight L., 1837. Evangelist.  
 Murray, Lindlay, 1745-1826. Grammarian.  
 Noyes, George R., 1798-1868. Theologian.  
 Noyes, John H., 1811-1886. Communist and Preacher.

**Parker, Theodore, 1810-1860. Rationalistic Philosopher.**

**Peabody, George, 1795-1869. Philanthropist.**

**Pearce, Benjamin, 1809. Mathematician.**

**Polk, Leonidas, 1806-1864. Bishop and Confederate General.**

**Quackenbos, George P., 1826-1881. Educator.**

**Smith, Joseph, 1805-1844. Founder of the Mormon Church.**

**Talmage, Thomas De W., 1832. Clergyman.**

**Vassar, Matthew, 1792-1868. Founder of Vassar College.**

**Wells, Samuel R., 1820-1875. Phrenologist.**

**White, Andrew D., 1832. Scholar and Teacher.**

**Witherspoon, John, 1722-1794. Lecturer and Writer.**

**Yale, Elihu, 1648-1721. Founder of Yale College.**

**Young, Brigham, 1801-1877. President of the Mormon Church.**

#### VOCALISTS, ACTORS, ETC.

**Abbott, Emma, 1850. Vocalist.**

**Anderson, Mary, 1859. Actress.**

**Booth, Edwin, 1833. Tragedian.**

**Clarke, John S., 1835. Comedian.**

**Cushman, Charlotte S., 1816-1876. Actress.**

**Forest, Edwin, 1806-1872. Tragedian.**

**Jefferson, Joseph, 1829. Actor.**

**Keene, Laura, 1820-1873. Actress.**

**Kellogg, Clara L., 1842. Vocalist.**

**Neilson, Adelaide, 1853-1881. Actress.**



# INDEX.

THE FIGURES REFER TO THE PAGE OF THE TEXT.

## A

Amidas, 24.  
 Astrolabe, 26.  
 Andros, Sir Edmund, 55.  
 Abercrombie, 63.  
 Amherst, 63.  
 Allen, Col. Ethan, 69, 70, 178.  
 Adams, Samuel, 74.  
 Arnold, Benedict, 79, 104, 105, 184, 189.  
 Adams, John, 86, 88, 104, 207, 208, 209, 211.  
 American Bible Society, 101.  
 Adams, John Q., 104, 106, 123.  
 Abolitionists, 123.  
 Atlantic Cable, 130, 184.  
 "Albany Regency," 180.  
 "All for Buncombe," 180.  
 Associated Press, 184.  
 Andre, Maj., 186.  
 Anvil Chorus, 194.  
 American Temperance Society, 209.  
 Alabama Claims, 214.  
 American Bd. for Missions, 227.  
 Alaska, Price Paid for, 233.  
 Amendments to Constitution, 245.  
 Adams (J. Q.) Never Tardy, 249.  
 Arnold's Last Words, 257.  
 America (National Hymn), 267.  
 Alabama, 291.  
 Arkansas, 293.  
 Astor, John Jacob, 297.  
 Arizona, 302.  
 Alaska, 303.  
     Greek Churches, 193.  
 Acadia, 180.  
 Almighty Dollar, 180.  
 Arthur, 257.  
 Attucks, Crispus, 236.

## B

Bjarni, 10.  
 Buzzards' Bay, 10.  
 Buddhist Monks from China, 9.  
 Balboa, 21, 26, 31, 40, 200.  
 Bacon, 31, 40.  
 Bradford, 38, 199.  
 Bacon's Rebellion, 40, 45.  
 Baltimore, Lord, 45.  
 Bacon, Nathaniel, 53.  
 Blue Laws, 61, 101, 235.

Braddock, 63, 172, 181.  
 Boston Tea Party, 65.  
 Burgoyne, 70.  
 Bartham, John, 77.  
 Black Hawk War, 184.  
 Bragg, Capt., 123.  
 Brock, 128.  
 Buchanan, James, 132, 212, 252.  
 Brown, John, 134, 211.  
 Booth, John Wilkes, 142, 182.  
 Bryant, William C., 151, 252.  
 Beecher, Rev. H. W., 160, 187.  
 "Boy General," 163.  
 Barton, Lieut.-Col., 169.  
 Boone, Daniel, 170, 288.  
 Brandt, 170.  
 Bayard of the South, 172.  
 Big George, 172.  
 Bonaparte, 173.  
 Barn-burners, 246.  
 Burr, Aaron, 173, 184, 185, 207.  
 Barclay, Commod., 174.  
 "Brother Jonathan," 180.  
 Battle Cry of Freedom, 181.  
 Bunker Hill Monument, 183, 188, 255.  
 Black Friday, 185.  
 Bible Adopted as a Constitution, 186.  
 Back-Bone President, 194.  
 Berkeley, 200.  
 Barclay, Robt., 200.  
 Bayard, 207.  
 Bishop of Connecticut, 221.  
     Samuel, 223.  
 British Burn Capitol, 226.  
 "Best Friend," 228.  
 Battle of the Kegs, 235.  
 Burritt, Elihu, 237.  
 Bond of the U. S. Treasurer, 240.  
 Burr-Hamilton Duel, Cause of, 244.  
 Blue Book, 247.  
 Beet Sugar Factory, First, 271.  
 Biographical Dictionary, 310.  
 Bainbridge, Commod., 224.  
 Barron, Commod., 224.  
 Beckley, John, 223.  
 Bible, 147, 186, 190, 265.  
 Bill of Abominations, 123.  
 Blue Light Federalists, 174.  
 Booth, Edwin, 239.

Buena Vista, 176.

Bug Eaters, 299.

Bureau, 185.

## C

Columbus, 9, 11, 12, 14, 20, 26, 28, 29, 31, 34, 38, 41, 47, 120, 180, 193, 194, 196, 201, 204.

Cabot, John, 20, 203.

Sebastian, 20, 203.

Cartier, 23, 31.

Cortez, 31.

Champlain, 31, 48, 197, 202.

Canonicus, 38, 199.

Carteret, Philip, 41.

Charter Oak, 42.

Clayborne's Rebellion, 45.

Carteret, Geo., 50.

Carver, John, 53, 198.

Clayborne, William, 58.

Colossus of American Independence, 86.

Croghan, Maj., 96.

Crockett, Davy, 108.

Calhoun, John C., 109, 209.

Center of Population, 120, 266.

Clay, Henry, 123, 210.

Cass, Col., 128.

Credit, Mobiliar, 146, 184, 243.

Cleveland, Grover, 153, 159, 161, 164, 191, 192.

Conkling, Hon. Roscoe, 160.

Clinton, Gov., 170.

Conway, 170.

"Cradle of Liberty," 171.

Centennial, First Suggested, 248.

Compulsory Education, 254.

Church Affil. of Presidents, 257.

Civil War, Last Battle, 272.

California, 296.

Colorado, 299.

Chimney, "Cat-in-Clay," 34.

"Carolina Game Cock," 171.

Cornwallis, 172.

Clinton, Geo., 174.

"Captain Kidd's Punch Bowl," 179.

Custer, Gen., 181.

Corliss Engine, 183.

"City of the Dead," 187.

Carson, "Kit," 194.

"Commonwealers," 194, 274.

Cory, Giles, 198.

Campbell, John, 198.

Custis, Mrs. Martha, 207.

Col. John, 207.

"Coolie," 214.

Chase, Salmon P., 214.

Carpetbagger, 215.

Cullom, S. M., 215.

Custer, Gen. G. A., 217.

Commonwealth of Virginia, 224.

Colles, Christopher, 227.

Commander-in-Chief of our Forces, 233.

Confederacy, How Recognized Abroad, 239.

Copyright, 243.

Congressmen-at-large, 244.

Coins, Meaning of Letters on, 245.

Corcoran, W. W., 251.

Criminals, Why Executed on Friday, 256.

Cotton Gin, 191.

Creole, 293.

Capt. Jack, 297.

Caldwell, Rev. James, 222, 223.

Carroll, Chas., 228.

Rev. John, 221.

Charter Oak, 42.

"Cheese Box on Raft," 152.

Cherry Valley, 170.

Clinton, Gen., 219.

Cockburn, Gen., 226.

College, First in the United States, 34.

Confederate States, 130, 181, 242.

Congressional Library, 173.

Congress, Number of Sessions, 191.

Cooler, Peter, 228.

Corwin, Thos., 238.

Cotton Mill, First, 171.

## D

De Leon, 21, 25, 28, 31.

De Soto, 22, 26, 31, 34, 40, 70, 196, 197.

De Mouts, 23.

Drake, 23, 27, 196, 197.

Drummond, 34, 199.

De Gourges, 37.

De la War, Lord, 50.

Donche, Rev., 81.

Dorr's Rebellion, 115.

Dorr, 115.

De Kalb's Monument, 123.

Dred, Scott, 130.

Davis, Jefferson, 142, 143, 173, 183, 187, 212.

Decatur, Stephen, 173.

"Dark Day," 180.

Davis, David, 182.

Decoration Day, 193, 270.

Demonetization of Silver, 194, 275.

Douglas, Stephen A., 213.

Discovery of Gold in California, 296.

District of Columbia, 303.

Dix, Gen., 253.

Dixie, 181.

Donop, Count, 219.

Doubleday, Capt. Abner, 230.

Dwight, Dr. Timothy, 237.

Dyer, Mary, 240.

## E

Esquimaux, 10.

Elizabeth, Queen, 50, 196.

Endicott, John, 54.

Edwards, Jonathan, 78.

Electoral Commission, 182.

Ellsworth, Col., 184, 220.

Elliott, Rev. John, 198.

Eads, James B., 203, 215.

Elliott's Indian Bible, 203.

Emerson, Dr., 211.

Evarts, Wm. M., 213.

Ericsson, John, 214.

Earthquake, Charleston, 216.

Emancipation Proclamation, 230.

East River Bridge, 254.  
Electric Light Dynamo, 265.  
Ead's Jetties, 289.  
Edmunds, Sen., 241.  
Elkswatawa, 224.  
Erie Canal, 175.

**F**

Freydis, 10.  
Fusaug, 9.  
Fai-fax, Thos., 70.  
Franklin, 71, 204, 206, 211.  
Fulton, 90, 97, 173.  
Filibusters, 123.  
Fillmore, Millard, 126.  
"Father of Greenbacks," 151.  
"Fighting Joe," 152.  
"Father of the Constitution," 170.  
Franklin's Stove, 171.  
Farragut, 174, 212.  
Freedman's Bureau, 193, 271.  
Fremont, John C., 210.  
Franklin, Sir John, 211, 127.  
First Librarian, 223.  
Free Sol. Party, 229.  
Fort Sumter. First Shot at, 230.  
Flag, Size of Stars on, 241.  
Frost Every Month in Year, 243.  
Free Masons, First Lodge, 246.  
Florida, 293.  
Faucett, Thomas, 223.  
Foster, La Fayette S., 239.  
Free Solers, 176.  
Free Mason Presidents, 188.  
Friends, 43.  
Funeral, longest on earth, 214.

**G**

Gudrid, 10.  
Gosnold, 24, 31, 196.  
Great Indian Apostle, 34.  
George II, 50.  
Godfrey, Thos., 77.  
Greene, Gen., 87.  
"Great Pacificator," 120.  
Gadsen Purchase, 127.  
Grant, Gen. U. S., 137, 148, 159, 160, 163, 178, 189, 190, 209, 213, 215.  
Geneva Arbitration, 146.  
Greeley, Horace, 146, 152, 155, 213, 214.  
Garfield, James A., 154, 156, 190, 191.  
Guiteau, 154, 190, 214.  
Gates, 172.  
Genius of Universal Emancipation, 175.  
Grant's, Strong Box of U. S., 179.  
Geneva Award, 184.  
Grand Army of Republic 184.  
Great American Commoner, 188.  
Grand Wizard of the Empire, 194.  
Goffe, 200.  
Greene, Nathaniel, 206.  
Genet, Citizen, 206.  
Goodrich, Elizur, 223.  
Gerry, Elbridge, 226.  
Gold, Price of, 232.  
Great Eastern, 239.  
Generals, Pay of, 262.

Generals of the Army, 263.  
Gun, Largest made in United States, 274.  
Green Mountain Boys, 287.  
Gray, Capt. Robt., 297.  
"Garden of the West," 297.  
Great Salt Lake, 302.  
Gaillard, John, 226.  
Generals, How Retired, Number in our Army, 262, 263.  
Gettysburg, 178.  
Gold, Price in War Time, 142.  
Granger, 151.  
Grey, Gen., 218.  
Guadalupe Hidalgo, 176.  
Gurley, Rev. D. P., 234.

**H**

Hoelischin, 9.  
Helg, 10.  
Hudson, 24, 27, 196, 204.  
Hub of the Universe, 34.  
Hutchinson, Anne, 34, 37, 56, 199.  
Hooker, Rev. Thos., 37, 39, 56, 181.  
Henrietta, Maria, Queen, 50, 201.  
Henry, Patrick, 66, 76, 171.  
Hancock, John, 75.  
Hull, 96, 128, 174.  
Harrison, W. H., 96, 97, 115, 116, 123, 174, 209.  
Howe, Elias, 115.  
Honest Old Abe, 142.  
Hayes, R. R., 153, 188, 190.  
Harrison, Benj., 159, 163, 164, 165, 217.  
Hendricks, Thos. A., 160.  
Hancock, Gen. W. S., 160.  
Hooker, Gen., 163, 214, 217.  
Holcomb, Luther, 169, 218.  
"Hair-Buying General," 220.  
Hart, Nancy, 172.  
Hamilton, 173, 184, 185, 207.  
Haystack Prayer-meeting, 175.  
"Heli Gate," 179.  
Hopkinson, 180.  
Harvard, John, 198.  
Hull, Capt. John, 203.  
Harrison Family, 216.  
Harrison, John Scott, 217.  
Harrison's Inaugural Chair, 217.  
"Hail Columbia," 237.  
"Hoosier State," 230.  
Houston, Gen. Samuel, 295.  
Hermitage, 123.  
Hogs, Driven by Discoverer, 26.  
Hussey, Obed, 240.

**I**

Isabella, 12.  
Irving, Washington, 39, 211.  
Indian Pipe of Peace, 45.  
Income Tax, 170, 218.  
"Ichabod Crane," 180.  
Italians Lynched, 192.  
Inter-State Commerce Law, 215.  
Inventor of Sleeping and Parlor Cars, 271.

Indiana, 290.  
 Illinois, 290.  
 Iowa, 295.  
 Islands of Northwest Territory, 299.  
 Idaho, 300.  
 Indian Brave's Name, 155.  
 Internal Revenue, State Paying Most, 185.

**J**

Jefferson, 81, 86, 90, 91, 92, 104, 206, 207, 208, 209, 211.  
 Jackson, 96, 97, 108, 109, 110, 172, 174, 175, 183, 209, 211.  
 Jackson, Stonewall, 137, 177, 178, 189, 212, 213.  
 Johnson, Andrew, 142, 144, 147, 181, 212, 213.  
 Jasper, Sergeant, 171.  
 Jones, Paul, 171, 188.  
 "Josh Billings," 189.  
 Jackson Equestrian Statue, 193.  
 Johnson, Col., 209.  
 Joint High Commission, 214.  
 "Josiah. The First," 224.  
 "Jingoism," 274.  
 Jamestown, 30, 31.  
 Johnnies, 189.

**K**

King Philip, 33, 34, 35, 40, 55, 63, 200.  
 " Charles, 50, 201.  
 Kane, Elisha Kent, 127, 128.  
 Know-Nothing Party, 131.  
 Kearney, 177, 230.  
 Kidd, Capt., 182.  
 Key, Francis S., 208.  
 Knights of Labor, 215.  
 Kentucky, 283.  
 Kansas, 297.  
     Nebraska Bill, 297.  
     Struggle, 297.  
 Keystone State, 43.

**L**

Locke's Grand Model, 47.  
 Last Colony of America, 48.  
 Loudon, 63.  
 La Fayette, 100, 101, 178, 179, 205, 209, 211.  
 Latter Day Saints, 115, 302.  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 137, 138, 142, 177, 179, 186, 187, 188, 193, 212, 213, 214.  
 Little Giant, 147.  
 Logan, Mrs. John A., 159, 216.  
     Maj.-Gen. John A., 160.  
 Lee, Gen. Robt. E., 163, 177, 190, 212.  
 "Lowland Beauty," 170.  
 Lee, Chas., 172.  
 Lincoln's Monument, 179.  
     Disguise, 185.  
 Liberty Bell, 186, 192.  
 Livingston, Robt. R., 188.  
 Locke, 202.  
 Leisler, 202.  
 Lawrence, Capt., 203.  
 Last Spike and Tie in U. P. Railway, 215.  
 Lingg, Louis, 216.

"Light Horse Harry," 220.  
 "Loco Focus," 223.  
 Lincoln's Address at Gettysburg, 231.  
     Monument, Cost of, 253.  
 Lost Child of America, 255.  
 Louisiana, 289.  
 Lightning-rod, 82.  
 Locke, D. R., 244.  
 Locomotive, First, 175.  
 Longfellow, 257.  
 Loomis, Harvey, 227.

**M**

Mt. Hope Bay, 10.  
 Magellan, 21, 26, 31, 186.  
 Melendez, 22, 26.  
 Minuit, 39, 56.  
 Mason, John, 50.  
 Mather, Cotton, 55.  
 Montague, Col., 65.  
 Madison, 96, 98.  
 Monroe, 100, 102, 208, 209.  
     Doctrine, 101.  
 Mann, Horace, 112, 209.  
 Mohicans, Who Last of, 112.  
 Mormons, 115, 291.  
 Mill Boy of the Slashes, 115.  
 Missouri Compromise, 120.  
 Murphy Movement, 151.  
 McClellan, George B., 160.  
 Mandeville, Sir John, 169, 218.  
 "Marshall Forritz," 170.  
 Marlon, 172.  
 Mother of Presidents, 175.  
 May, Capt., 176, 229.  
 Moore, Col., 173.  
 Morgan, John H., 178.  
 Monroe's Soul, What Said of, 180.  
 Mason and Dixon's Line, 181.  
 Men Called During Rebellion, 183.  
 Mountain Meadow's Massacre, 183.  
 Muir, Waldsee, 21, 195.  
 Mlantonomo, 199.  
 Mason, Capt., 200.  
 Miller, Capt., 208.  
 McCormick, Cyrus, 209.  
 Monitor, 214.  
 Means of Getting Money to People, 217.  
 Marlon, Francis, 221.  
 Mound Builders, 234.  
 Minority Representation, 246.  
 Mormon Temple, 267.  
 McKinley Act, 273.  
 Mississippi, 290.  
 Maine, 291.  
 Missouri, 292.  
 Michigan, 293.  
 Minnesota, 296.  
 Montana, 300.  
 Manhattan Island, 39.  
 Marcy, W. L., 223.  
 Marshall, Judge, 224.  
 Maryland, 45.  
 Mason, Capt., 200.  
 Mills, S. J., 227.  
 Mints in United States, 240.  
 Minute Men, 66.  
 Meteoric Shower, 246.



Money, First Coined in Colonies, 63.  
 Monterey, 120.

# N

Newfoundland, 10.  
 Nova Scotia, 10.  
 Nasby, Petroleum V., 184.  
 National Soldiers' Home, 317.  
 "No Flint General," 218.  
 Navy Yards, 263.  
 North western Territory, 289.  
 North Carolina, 295.  
 North Wonderland, 297.  
 Nevada, 298.  
 Nebraska, 298.  
 North Dakota, 299.  
 New Mexico, 301.  
 Names and Mottos of States, 308.  
 National Election, 91.  
 Negroes, 31.  
 Newton, Mary, 233.  
 Noges, John H., 260.  
 Nullification, 109.

# O

Old King John, 12.  
 Oglethorpe, James, 49, 58.  
 "Old Put," 69, 192.  
 Otis, James, 74.  
 "Old Rough and Ready," 120  
 Omnibus Bill, 123.  
 "O-grab-me Act," 173.  
 "Old Tippecanoe," 176.  
 "Old Bul Ion," 181.  
 "Old Public Functionary," 181.  
 O. K., Origin of, 188.  
 "Old Abe" (War Eagle), 188.  
 Old Oaken Bucket, 190.  
 Onelda Community, 190.  
 "Old Bob," 253.  
 Ohio, 289.  
 Oregon, 296.  
 Oklahoma, 304.  
 Origin Names of States, 305.  
 Old Hickory, 108.  
 Otis, Samuel A., 223.

# P

Period of Discovery, 11.  
     Settlement, 11.  
 Pocahontas, 31, 53, 209.  
 Powhatan, 40.  
 Penn, William, 43, 50, 57, 201.  
 Pontiac's Conspiracy, 63.  
 Pitcairn, Maj., 69.  
 Putnam, Israel, 80, 205.  
 Pike, Gen., 96.  
 Perry, 97, 174.  
 "Patriot War," 112.  
 Polk, Jas. K., 122, 176, 210.  
 Pierce, Franklin, 127, 129.  
 "Prince of American Letters," 130.  
 Prescott, Gen., 169.  
 Proctor, 174.  
 Preston, 177.

Puritan Sabbath 179, 234.  
 Payne, John Howard, 187.  
 Parley, Peter, 188.  
 Pullman, Strike, 194, 274.  
 Price, Mary, 206.  
 Pinckney, Charles C., 207,  
 Pugh, Isaac C., 210.  
 Pritchard, Col. B. D., 213.  
 Public Debt, 254.  
 Portraits on Stamps, 258.  
 President's Flag, 258.  
 President, Which Married Same Lady  
     Twice, 112.  
 Post-office Origin, 264.  
 Printing Office, Largest, 264.  
 Presidents, Burial Places of, 268.  
 Putnam, Gen. Rufus, 289.  
 Pogue, John, 290.  
 Pensioners, Poll Tax, 182.  
 Penitentiaries, Greatest Number in  
     State, 185.  
 Pacific R. R., 147.  
 Parishes Instead Counties, 189.  
 Pensioners in Penitentiary, 182.  
 Plymouth Colony, 34.  
 Popular Vote, 191.  
 President, What City Does Not Vote  
     For, 63.  
 President, Message of, 37.  
     Wealthiest, 183.  
 Presidential Commission, 182.  
 President, What Title Can Claim, 211,  
     128.

# Q

Quaker Gun, 45.  
 Quincy, Josiah, 174.  
 Quakers, 63.  
 Quasi War, 86.

# R

Raleigh, 31, 185, 197.  
 Revere, Paul, 70, 72.  
 Rittenhouse, David, 77.  
 Reprisal Act, 97.  
 Randolph, John, of Roanoke, 112, 173.  
 "Rock of Chickamauga," 137.  
 Resumption of Specie Payment, 159.  
 Russia, Emperor of, 173.  
 "Rail Splitter," 181.  
 "Rousing Gospel Preacher," 222.  
 Rhode Island, Capitals of, 250.  
 Revels, H. R., 273.  
 Reviews, 276.  
 Republicans, 230, 242, 243.  
 Reaping Machine, 108.  
 Resaca de la Palma, 176.  
 Rhode Island, 186, 250.  
 Roman Catholic Bishop, First in United  
     States, 171.  
 Root, Geo. F., 239.  
 Ross, Charlie, 255.  
     Hon. George, 247.  
     Mrs., 186, 247.

# S

Suorri, 10, 234.  
 Santa Maria, 12, 41.

Standish, Miles, 54, 200.  
 Smith, Capt. John, 31, 38, 40, 52, 121, 200.  
 Stuyvesant, Peter, 57, 200.  
 Sons of Liberty, 65.  
 Sherman, Roger, 79.  
 Sage of Monticello, 90.  
 Star-Spangled Banner, 97, 185.  
 Santa Anna, 108, 123, 183.  
 "Silent Man," 112.  
 Scott, Gen. Winfield, 120, 137, 174, 193.  
 Sutter, Capt., 120.  
 Smithsonian Institute, 120.  
 Sherman's March to the Sea, 137.  
 Sumner, Chas., 146.  
 "Sage of Chappaqua," 147.  
 Seymour, Horatio, 160.  
 Sheridan, Gen. P. H., 160.  
 Slocumb, Lieut., 172.  
 Sweet, Anne Symmes, 176.  
 Sedgwick, 178.  
 "Swing Around the Circle," 178.  
 "Sir Jack Bragg," 180.  
 "Salt River," 181.  
 Surratt, Mrs., 182.  
 Seward, W. H., 187.  
 Sage of Mentor, 189.  
 Salvation Army, 193, 270.  
 Semmes, Capt. Raphael, 193.  
 Sandys, 197.  
 Sloucher, Gov., 202.  
 Steele, Mrs. Elizabeth, 207.  
 Smith, Joseph, 210.  
 Smithsonian, James, 210.  
 Stephens, A. H., 212.  
 Sherman, W. T., 212.  
 Simpson, Matthew, 213.  
 "Stourbridge Lion," 228.  
 "Silver Grays," 230.  
 Salary of President, 233.  
 "Sucker," 238.  
 Slaves, Authority for Freeing, 240.  
 Stars and Bars, 242.  
 Slavery Abolished in States, 242.  
 Shooting Stars, 246.  
 Seal of United States, 248.  
 Stevens, Thaddeus, 252.  
 Slaves, Importation of, Abolished, 256.  
 State of Franklin, 288.  
 St. Augustine, 197.  
 St. Louis Bridge, 50.  
 Steamboat, First to Cross Atlantic, 100.  
 Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 230.  
 Sabbath, Puritan, 179.  
 Santa Claus, 61.  
 Schenectady, 60.  
 Scott, Dred, 130.  
 Sea Kings, 37.  
 Secession, War of, 137.  
 Secret Society, First in United States, 246.  
 Sermon, Length of in New England, 101.  
 Sexton, Duties of in Puritan Church, 61.  
 Sieves, How Manufactured by Settlers, 70.  
 Slavery—Slaves, 49, 61, 130, 183, 188, 242.  
 Snow Shoes, 203.  
 Speedwell, 69.  
 Stamps, Color of, 66.

Stamps, Portraits on, 258.  
 Star Route, 155.  
 Star of the West, 212.

## T

Thorwald, 10.  
 Thorstein, 10.  
 Thorfinn, 10.  
 Thorvard, 10.  
 Trust of Georgia, 49.  
 Tecumseh, 97, 109, 173, 174.  
 Tyler, John, 117, 210.  
 Taylor, 120, 121, 123, 125, 173, 177, 210.  
 Tauey, Judge, 130.  
 The Rail Splitter, 137.  
 "Tanner President," 151.  
 Tilden, Samuel J., 160.  
 Tryon, Gov., 169.  
 Trade Acts, 179.  
 Thanksgiving Proclamation, The First, 184.  
 Triana, Rodrigo, 195.  
 Thomas, Gen., 212.  
 Theory as to Colors, 233.  
 Territory, How Admitted, 243.  
 Govt. of, 247.  
 Telautograph, 267.  
 Tennessee, 288.  
 Texas, 294.  
 The Three Witnesses, 302.  
 Trees, Celebrated in the United States History, 179.  
 Tea, 66, 204.  
 Party, 66.  
 Telegram, First Dispatch, 115.  
 Testament for Blind, 108.  
 Texel, 188.  
 Thorpe, Rose, 257.  
 Tippecanoe, 176.  
 Tobacco, 61, 200.  
 Tomahawk, Right, 70.  
 Tomato, Called What, 104.

## U

"Uncle Sam," 181.  
 Union Saved Three Times, 186.  
 Uncas, 199, 209.  
 Urim and Thummim, 295.  
 Utah, 301.  
 Uncle Tom's Cabin, 177.  
 United States Capitals, 178.  
 Seal of, 179.  
 Out of Debt, 188.  
 Union Pacific R. R., 147, 243.

## V

Virginia Readjusters, 31.  
 Vespucci, 12, 20, 195.  
 Verrozano, 22, 31, 35.  
 Van Buren, Martin, 114.  
 Vermont, History of, 287.

## W

Washingtonians, 112.  
 Wood, Jethro, 104.  
 Whiskey Insurrection, 91.



Whitney, Eli, 82.  
 Wingfield, 30.  
 Williams, Roger, 36, 37, 38, 55, 113, 198, 203.  
 Wall Street, Why So Called, 39.  
 Wesley, John, 49.  
     Charles, 49.  
 Winthrop, John, 54.  
 Wolfe, 63, 71.  
 Warren, Joseph, 74.  
 Washington, 82, 84, 91, 104, 105, 109, 170, 173, 188, 190, 192, 205, 206, 207.  
 Webster, Daniel, 123, 210.  
 Walker, 128.  
 Waite, Chief Justice, M. R., 160.  
 "Wagoner Boy," 181.  
 Western Reserve, 181, 184.  
 "White House," 181, 182, 187, 191.  
 Wirz, 181.  
 Webster's Death, Cause of, 184.  
 Women Never Sold in Virginia, 97.  
 Wadsworth, Capt., 200.  
 Writs of Assistance, 204.  
 White Chief With Yellow Hair, 217.  
 Whittall, Anna, Quakeress, 218.  
 West Virginia, 233.  
 Wine at White House, 240.  
 Washington's Estate, Value of, 241.

Washington's Cabinet, 247.  
 Willard, Mrs. Emma, 273.  
 Walker Tariff Act, 273.  
 Wisconsin, 295.  
 West Virginia, 297.  
 Washington (State of), 299.  
 Wyoming, 300.  
 Washington City, 304.  
 Wade, Benj. F., 239.  
 Wall Street, N. Y., 39.  
 Walker, Felix, 236.  
 Washburn, E. B., 256.  
 Wayne, Gen., 151.  
 West Point, 184.  
 Whigs, 112.  
 Whittier, John G., 229.  
 Wilson, Samuel, 238.  
     Henry, 232.  
 Wilderness, Palace In, 193.  
 Witchcraft, 34, 36.

## Y

Yankee, Why So Called, 38.  
 York, Duke of, 50.  
 Young Hickory, 120.  
 "Young Napoleon," 177.  
 Yorktown Monument, 259.









UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

JUN 26 1964

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

SUBJECT TO FINE IF NOT RETURNED TO  
EDUCATION LIBRARY

SEP 17 1982

SEP 17 1982

RECEIVED

OCT 4 '82 - C 411

ED/PSYCH LIB.



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 944 261 7

EDUC  
LIBR

E  
178.2  
T68h

